# R&S®SGS100A SGMA RF Source User Manual





This document describes the R&S®SGS100A, stock no. 1416.0505.02 and its options.

- R&S®SGS100A-B1
- R&S®SGS100A-B26
- R&S®SGS100A-B106/106V
- R&S®SGS100A-B112/112V
- R&S®SGS100A-K90

The firmware of the instrument makes use of the operating system LINUX® and other valuable open source software packages. The most important of them together with their corresponding open source license and the verbatim license texts are provided on the user documentation CD-ROM (included in delivery).

The OpenSSL Project for use in the OpenSSL Toolkit (http://www.openssl.org/) includes cryptographic software written by Eric Young (eay@cryptsoft.com) and software written by Tim Hudson (tjh@cryptsoft.com). LINUX® is a trademark of Linus Torvalds. Rohde & Schwarz would like to thank the open source community for their valuable contribution to embedded computing.

© 2012 Rohde & Schwarz GmbH & Co. KG Muehldorfstr. 15, 81671 Munich, Germany

Phone: +49 89 41 29 - 0
Fax: +49 89 41 29 12 164
E-mail: info@rohde-schwarz.com
Internet: http://www.rohde-schwarz.com

Printed in Germany – Subject to change – Data without tolerance limits is not binding.

R&S® is a registered trademark of Rohde & Schwarz GmbH & Co. KG.

Trade names are trademarks of the owners.

The following abbreviations are used throughout this manual: R&S®SGS100A is abbreviated as R&S SGS, R&S®SGMA-GUI is abbreviated as R&S SGMA-GUI, R&S®FSV is abbreviated as R&S FSV, R&S®AFQ100B is abbreviated as R&S AFQ100B, R&S®SMU200A is abbreviated as R&S SMU.

#### Always read through and comply with the following safety instructions!

All plants and locations of the Rohde & Schwarz group of companies make every effort to keep the safety standards of our products up to date and to offer our customers the highest possible degree of safety. Our products and the auxiliary equipment they require are designed, built and tested in accordance with the safety standards that apply in each case. Compliance with these standards is continuously monitored by our quality assurance system. The product described here has been designed, built and tested in accordance with the attached EC Certificate of Conformity and has left the manufacturer's plant in a condition fully complying with safety standards. To maintain this condition and to ensure safe operation, you must observe all instructions and warnings provided in this manual. If you have any questions regarding these safety instructions, the Rohde & Schwarz group of companies will be happy to answer them.

Furthermore, it is your responsibility to use the product in an appropriate manner. This product is designed for use solely in industrial and laboratory environments or, if expressly permitted, also in the field and must not be used in any way that may cause personal injury or property damage. You are responsible if the product is used for any purpose other than its designated purpose or in disregard of the manufacturer's instructions. The manufacturer shall assume no responsibility for such use of the product.

The product is used for its designated purpose if it is used in accordance with its product documentation and within its performance limits (see data sheet, documentation, the following safety instructions). Using the product requires technical skills and, in some cases, a basic knowledge of English. It is therefore essential that only skilled and specialized staff or thoroughly trained personnel with the required skills be allowed to use the product. If personal safety gear is required for using Rohde & Schwarz products, this will be indicated at the appropriate place in the product documentation. Keep the basic safety instructions and the product documentation in a safe place and pass them on to the subsequent users.

Observing the safety instructions will help prevent personal injury or damage of any kind caused by dangerous situations. Therefore, carefully read through and adhere to the following safety instructions before and when using the product. It is also absolutely essential to observe the additional safety instructions on personal safety, for example, that appear in relevant parts of the product documentation. In these safety instructions, the word "product" refers to all merchandise sold and distributed by the Rohde & Schwarz group of companies, including instruments, systems and all accessories. For product-specific information, see the data sheet and the product documentation.

#### Symbols and safety labels

Symbol	Meaning	Symbol	Meaning
	Notice, general danger location  Observe product documentation	- 0	ON/OFF supply voltage
18 kg	Caution when handling heavy equipment		Standby indication
A	Danger of electric shock		Direct current (DC)

Symbol	Meaning	Symbol	Meaning
	Warning! Hot surface	$\sim$	Alternating current (AC)
	Protective conductor terminal	$\sim$	Direct/alternating current (DC/AC)
	Ground		Device fully protected by double (reinforced) insulation
	Ground terminal		EU labeling for batteries and accumulators  For additional information, see section "Waste disposal/Environmental protection", item 1.
	Be careful when handling electrostatic sensitive devices		EU labeling for separate collection of electrical and electronic devices  For additional information, see section "Waste disposal/Environmental protection", item 2.
	Warning! Laser radiation  For additional information, see section "Operation", item 7.		

#### Signal words and their meaning

The following signal words are used in the product documentation in order to warn the reader about risks and dangers.



Indicates an imminently hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.



Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.



Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.



Indicates the possibility of incorrect operation which can result in damage to the product.

In the product documentation, the word ATTENTION is used synonymously.

These signal words are in accordance with the standard definition for civil applications in the European Economic Area. Definitions that deviate from the standard definition may also exist in other economic areas or military applications. It is therefore essential to make sure that the signal words described here are always used only in connection with the related product documentation and the related product. The use of signal words in connection with unrelated products or documentation can result in misinterpretation and in personal injury or material damage.

#### Operating states and operating positions

The product may be operated only under the operating conditions and in the positions specified by the manufacturer, without the product's ventilation being obstructed. If the manufacturer's specifications are not observed, this can result in electric shock, fire and/or serious personal injury or death. Applicable local or national safety regulations and rules for the prevention of accidents must be observed in all work performed.

- Unless otherwise specified, the following requirements apply to Rohde & Schwarz products: predefined operating position is always with the housing floor facing down, IP protection 2X, use only indoors, max. operating altitude 2000 m above sea level, max. transport altitude 4500 m above sea level. A tolerance of ±10 % shall apply to the nominal voltage and ±5 % to the nominal frequency, overvoltage category 2, pollution severity 2.
- 2. Do not place the product on surfaces, vehicles, cabinets or tables that for reasons of weight or stability are unsuitable for this purpose. Always follow the manufacturer's installation instructions when installing the product and fastening it to objects or structures (e.g. walls and shelves). An installation that is not carried out as described in the product documentation could result in personal injury or even death.
- Do not place the product on heat-generating devices such as radiators or fan heaters. The ambient temperature must not exceed the maximum temperature specified in the product documentation or in the data sheet. Product overheating can cause electric shock, fire and/or serious personal injury or even death.

#### **Electrical safety**

If the information on electrical safety is not observed either at all or to the extent necessary, electric shock, fire and/or serious personal injury or death may occur.

- 1. Prior to switching on the product, always ensure that the nominal voltage setting on the product matches the nominal voltage of the AC supply network. If a different voltage is to be set, the power fuse of the product may have to be changed accordingly.
- 2. In the case of products of safety class I with movable power cord and connector, operation is permitted only on sockets with a protective conductor contact and protective conductor.
- 3. Intentionally breaking the protective conductor either in the feed line or in the product itself is not permitted. Doing so can result in the danger of an electric shock from the product. If extension cords or connector strips are implemented, they must be checked on a regular basis to ensure that they are safe to use.
- 4. If there is no power switch for disconnecting the product from the AC supply network, or if the power switch is not suitable for this purpose, use the plug of the connecting cable to disconnect the product from the AC supply network. In such cases, always ensure that the power plug is easily reachable and accessible at all times. For example, if the power plug is the disconnecting device, the length of the connecting cable must not exceed 3 m. Functional or electronic switches are not suitable for providing disconnection from the AC supply network. If products without power switches are integrated into racks or systems, the disconnecting device must be provided at the system level.
- 5. Never use the product if the power cable is damaged. Check the power cables on a regular basis to ensure that they are in proper operating condition. By taking appropriate safety measures and carefully laying the power cable, ensure that the cable cannot be damaged and that no one can be hurt by, for example, tripping over the cable or suffering an electric shock.

- 6. The product may be operated only from TN/TT supply networks fuse-protected with max. 16 A (higher fuse only after consulting with the Rohde & Schwarz group of companies).
- 7. Do not insert the plug into sockets that are dusty or dirty. Insert the plug firmly and all the way into the socket provided for this purpose. Otherwise, sparks that result in fire and/or injuries may occur.
- 8. Do not overload any sockets, extension cords or connector strips; doing so can cause fire or electric shocks.
- 9. For measurements in circuits with voltages  $V_{rms} > 30 \text{ V}$ , suitable measures (e.g. appropriate measuring equipment, fuse protection, current limiting, electrical separation, insulation) should be taken to avoid any hazards.
- 10. Ensure that the connections with information technology equipment, e.g. PCs or other industrial computers, comply with the IEC60950-1/EN60950-1 or IEC61010-1/EN 61010-1 standards that apply in each case.
- 11. Unless expressly permitted, never remove the cover or any part of the housing while the product is in operation. Doing so will expose circuits and components and can lead to injuries, fire or damage to the product.
- 12. If a product is to be permanently installed, the connection between the protective conductor terminal on site and the product's protective conductor must be made first before any other connection is made. The product may be installed and connected only by a licensed electrician.
- 13. For permanently installed equipment without built-in fuses, circuit breakers or similar protective devices, the supply circuit must be fuse-protected in such a way that anyone who has access to the product, as well as the product itself, is adequately protected from injury or damage.
- 14. Use suitable overvoltage protection to ensure that no overvoltage (such as that caused by a bolt of lightning) can reach the product. Otherwise, the person operating the product will be exposed to the danger of an electric shock.
- 15. Any object that is not designed to be placed in the openings of the housing must not be used for this purpose. Doing so can cause short circuits inside the product and/or electric shocks, fire or injuries.
- 16. Unless specified otherwise, products are not liquid-proof (see also section "Operating states and operating positions", item 1). Therefore, the equipment must be protected against penetration by liquids. If the necessary precautions are not taken, the user may suffer electric shock or the product itself may be damaged, which can also lead to personal injury.
- 17. Never use the product under conditions in which condensation has formed or can form in or on the product, e.g. if the product has been moved from a cold to a warm environment. Penetration by water increases the risk of electric shock.
- 18. Prior to cleaning the product, disconnect it completely from the power supply (e.g. AC supply network or battery). Use a soft, non-linting cloth to clean the product. Never use chemical cleaning agents such as alcohol, acetone or diluents for cellulose lacquers.

#### Operation

1. Operating the products requires special training and intense concentration. Make sure that persons who use the products are physically, mentally and emotionally fit enough to do so; otherwise, injuries or material damage may occur. It is the responsibility of the employer/operator to select suitable personnel for operating the products.

- 2. Before you move or transport the product, read and observe the section titled "Transport".
- 3. As with all industrially manufactured goods, the use of substances that induce an allergic reaction (allergens) such as nickel cannot be generally excluded. If you develop an allergic reaction (such as a skin rash, frequent sneezing, red eyes or respiratory difficulties) when using a Rohde & Schwarz product, consult a physician immediately to determine the cause and to prevent health problems or stress.
- 4. Before you start processing the product mechanically and/or thermally, or before you take it apart, be sure to read and pay special attention to the section titled "Waste disposal/Environmental protection", item 1.
- 5. Depending on the function, certain products such as RF radio equipment can produce an elevated level of electromagnetic radiation. Considering that unborn babies require increased protection, pregnant women must be protected by appropriate measures. Persons with pacemakers may also be exposed to risks from electromagnetic radiation. The employer/operator must evaluate workplaces where there is a special risk of exposure to radiation and, if necessary, take measures to avert the potential danger.
- 6. Should a fire occur, the product may release hazardous substances (gases, fluids, etc.) that can cause health problems. Therefore, suitable measures must be taken, e.g. protective masks and protective clothing must be worn.
- 7. Laser products are given warning labels that are standardized according to their laser class. Lasers can cause biological harm due to the properties of their radiation and due to their extremely concentrated electromagnetic power. If a laser product (e.g. a CD/DVD drive) is integrated into a Rohde & Schwarz product, absolutely no other settings or functions may be used as described in the product documentation. The objective is to prevent personal injury (e.g. due to laser beams).
- 8. EMC classes (in line with CISPR 11)
  Class A: Equipment suitable for use in all environments except residential environments and environments that are directly connected to a low-voltage supply network that supplies residential buildings.
  - Class B: Equipment suitable for use in residential environments and environments that are directly connected to a low-voltage supply network that supplies residential buildings.

#### Repair and service

- 1. The product may be opened only by authorized, specially trained personnel. Before any work is performed on the product or before the product is opened, it must be disconnected from the AC supply network. Otherwise, personnel will be exposed to the risk of an electric shock.
- 2. Adjustments, replacement of parts, maintenance and repair may be performed only by electrical experts authorized by Rohde & Schwarz. Only original parts may be used for replacing parts relevant to safety (e.g. power switches, power transformers, fuses). A safety test must always be performed after parts relevant to safety have been replaced (visual inspection, protective conductor test, insulation resistance measurement, leakage current measurement, functional test). This helps ensure the continued safety of the product.

#### Batteries and rechargeable batteries/cells

If the information regarding batteries and rechargeable batteries/cells is not observed either at all or to the extent necessary, product users may be exposed to the risk of explosions, fire and/or serious personal injury, and, in some cases, death. Batteries and rechargeable batteries with alkaline electrolytes (e.g. lithium cells) must be handled in accordance with the EN 62133 standard.

- 1. Cells must not be taken apart or crushed.
- 2. Cells or batteries must not be exposed to heat or fire. Storage in direct sunlight must be avoided. Keep cells and batteries clean and dry. Clean soiled connectors using a dry, clean cloth.
- 3. Cells or batteries must not be short-circuited. Cells or batteries must not be stored in a box or in a drawer where they can short-circuit each other, or where they can be short-circuited by other conductive materials. Cells and batteries must not be removed from their original packaging until they are ready to be used.
- 4. Cells and batteries must not be exposed to any mechanical shocks that are stronger than permitted.
- 5. If a cell develops a leak, the fluid must not be allowed to come into contact with the skin or eyes. If contact occurs, wash the affected area with plenty of water and seek medical aid.
- 6. Improperly replacing or charging cells or batteries that contain alkaline electrolytes (e.g. lithium cells) can cause explosions. Replace cells or batteries only with the matching Rohde & Schwarz type (see parts list) in order to ensure the safety of the product.
- 7. Cells and batteries must be recycled and kept separate from residual waste. Rechargeable batteries and normal batteries that contain lead, mercury or cadmium are hazardous waste. Observe the national regulations regarding waste disposal and recycling.

#### **Transport**

- 1. The product may be very heavy. Therefore, the product must be handled with care. In some cases, the user may require a suitable means of lifting or moving the product (e.g. with a lift-truck) to avoid back or other physical injuries.
- 2. Handles on the products are designed exclusively to enable personnel to transport the product. It is therefore not permissible to use handles to fasten the product to or on transport equipment such as cranes, fork lifts, wagons, etc. The user is responsible for securely fastening the products to or on the means of transport or lifting. Observe the safety regulations of the manufacturer of the means of transport or lifting. Noncompliance can result in personal injury or material damage.
- 3. If you use the product in a vehicle, it is the sole responsibility of the driver to drive the vehicle safely and properly. The manufacturer assumes no responsibility for accidents or collisions. Never use the product in a moving vehicle if doing so could distract the driver of the vehicle. Adequately secure the product in the vehicle to prevent injuries or other damage in the event of an accident.

#### Waste disposal/Environmental protection

 Specially marked equipment has a battery or accumulator that must not be disposed of with unsorted municipal waste, but must be collected separately. It may only be disposed of at a suitable collection point or via a Rohde & Schwarz customer service center.

- 2. Waste electrical and electronic equipment must not be disposed of with unsorted municipal waste, but must be collected separately.
  - Rohde & Schwarz GmbH & Co. KG has developed a disposal concept and takes full responsibility for take-back obligations and disposal obligations for manufacturers within the EU. Contact your Rohde & Schwarz customer service center for environmentally responsible disposal of the product.
- 3. If products or their components are mechanically and/or thermally processed in a manner that goes beyond their intended use, hazardous substances (heavy-metal dust such as lead, beryllium, nickel) may be released. For this reason, the product may only be disassembled by specially trained personnel. Improper disassembly may be hazardous to your health. National waste disposal regulations must be observed.
- 4. If handling the product releases hazardous substances or fuels that must be disposed of in a special way, e.g. coolants or engine oils that must be replenished regularly, the safety instructions of the manufacturer of the hazardous substances or fuels and the applicable regional waste disposal regulations must be observed. Also observe the relevant safety instructions in the product documentation. The improper disposal of hazardous substances or fuels can cause health problems and lead to environmental damage.

For additional information about environmental protection, visit the Rohde & Schwarz website.

## Instrucciones de seguridad elementales

#### ¡Es imprescindible leer y cumplir las siguientes instrucciones e informaciones de seguridad!

El principio del grupo de empresas Rohde & Schwarz consiste en tener nuestros productos siempre al día con los estándares de seguridad y de ofrecer a nuestros clientes el máximo grado de seguridad. Nuestros productos y todos los equipos adicionales son siempre fabricados y examinados según las normas de seguridad vigentes. Nuestro sistema de garantía de calidad controla constantemente que sean cumplidas estas normas. El presente producto ha sido fabricado y examinado según el certificado de conformidad adjunto de la UE y ha salido de nuestra planta en estado impecable según los estándares técnicos de seguridad. Para poder preservar este estado y garantizar un funcionamiento libre de peligros, el usuario deberá atenerse a todas las indicaciones, informaciones de seguridad y notas de alerta. El grupo de empresas Rohde & Schwarz está siempre a su disposición en caso de que tengan preguntas referentes a estas informaciones de seguridad.

Además queda en la responsabilidad del usuario utilizar el producto en la forma debida. Este producto está destinado exclusivamente al uso en la industria y el laboratorio o, si ha sido expresamente autorizado, para aplicaciones de campo y de ninguna manera deberá ser utilizado de modo que alguna persona/cosa pueda sufrir daño. El uso del producto fuera de sus fines definidos o sin tener en cuenta las instrucciones del fabricante queda en la responsabilidad del usuario. El fabricante no se hace en ninguna forma responsable de consecuencias a causa del mal uso del producto.

Se parte del uso correcto del producto para los fines definidos si el producto es utilizado conforme a las indicaciones de la correspondiente documentación del producto y dentro del margen de rendimiento definido (ver hoja de datos, documentación, informaciones de seguridad que siguen). El uso del producto hace necesarios conocimientos técnicos y ciertos conocimientos del idioma inglés. Por eso se debe tener en cuenta que el producto solo pueda ser operado por personal especializado o personas instruidas en profundidad con las capacidades correspondientes. Si fuera necesaria indumentaria de seguridad para el uso de productos de Rohde & Schwarz, encontraría la información debida en la documentación del producto en el capítulo correspondiente. Guarde bien las informaciones de seguridad elementales, así como la documentación del producto, y entréguelas a usuarios posteriores.

Tener en cuenta las informaciones de seguridad sirve para evitar en lo posible lesiones o daños por peligros de toda clase. Por eso es imprescindible leer detalladamente y comprender por completo las siguientes informaciones de seguridad antes de usar el producto, y respetarlas durante el uso del producto. Deberán tenerse en cuenta todas las demás informaciones de seguridad, como p. ej. las referentes a la protección de personas, que encontrarán en el capítulo correspondiente de la documentación del producto y que también son de obligado cumplimiento. En las presentes informaciones de seguridad se recogen todos los objetos que distribuye el grupo de empresas Rohde & Schwarz bajo la denominación de "producto", entre ellos también aparatos, instalaciones así como toda clase de accesorios. Los datos específicos del producto figuran en la hoja de datos y en la documentación del producto.

#### Símbolos y definiciones de seguridad

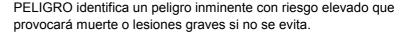
Símbolo	Significado	Símbolo	Significado
	Aviso: punto de peligro general  Observar la documentación del producto	10	Tensión de alimentación de PUESTA EN MARCHA / PARADA
18 kg	Atención en el manejo de dispositivos de peso elevado		Indicación de estado de espera (standby)
	Peligro de choque eléctrico	===	Corriente continua (DC)
	Advertencia: superficie caliente	~	Corriente alterna (AC)
	Conexión a conductor de protección	2	Corriente continua / Corriente alterna (DC/AC)
	Conexión a tierra		El aparato está protegido en su totalidad por un aislamiento doble (reforzado)
/	Conexión a masa		Distintivo de la UE para baterías y acumuladores  Más información en la sección "Eliminación/protección del medio ambiente", punto 1.

Símbolo	Significado	Símbolo	Significado
	Aviso: Cuidado en el manejo de dispositivos sensibles a la electrostática (ESD)		Distintivo de la UE para la eliminación por separado de dispositivos eléctricos y electrónicos  Más información en la sección "Eliminación/protección del medio ambiente", punto 2.
	Advertencia: rayo láser  Más información en la sección "Funcionamiento", punto 7.		

#### Palabras de señal y su significado

En la documentación del producto se utilizan las siguientes palabras de señal con el fin de advertir contra riesgos y peligros.







ADVERTENCIA identifica un posible peligro con riesgo medio de provocar muerte o lesiones (graves) si no se evita.



ATENCIÓN identifica un peligro con riesgo reducido de provocar lesiones leves o moderadas si no se evita.



AVISO indica la posibilidad de utilizar mal el producto y, como consecuencia, dañarlo.

En la documentación del producto se emplea de forma sinónima el término CUIDADO.

Las palabras de señal corresponden a la definición habitual para aplicaciones civiles en el área económica europea. Pueden existir definiciones diferentes a esta definición en otras áreas económicas o en aplicaciones militares. Por eso se deberá tener en cuenta que las palabras de señal aquí descritas sean utilizadas siempre solamente en combinación con la correspondiente documentación del producto y solamente en combinación con el producto correspondiente. La utilización de las palabras de señal en combinación con productos o documentaciones que no les correspondan puede llevar a interpretaciones equivocadas y tener por consecuencia daños en personas u objetos.

#### Estados operativos y posiciones de funcionamiento

El producto solamente debe ser utilizado según lo indicado por el fabricante respecto a los estados operativos y posiciones de funcionamiento sin que se obstruya la ventilación. Si no se siguen las indicaciones del fabricante, pueden producirse choques eléctricos, incendios y/o lesiones graves con posible consecuencia de muerte. En todos los trabajos deberán ser tenidas en cuenta las normas nacionales y locales de seguridad del trabajo y de prevención de accidentes.

- 1. Si no se convino de otra manera, es para los productos Rohde & Schwarz válido lo que sigue: como posición de funcionamiento se define por principio la posición con el suelo de la caja para abajo, modo de protección IP 2X, uso solamente en estancias interiores, utilización hasta 2000 m sobre el nivel del mar, transporte hasta 4500 m sobre el nivel del mar. Se aplicará una tolerancia de ±10 % sobre el voltaje nominal y de ±5 % sobre la frecuencia nominal. Categoría de sobrecarga eléctrica 2, índice de suciedad 2.
- 2. No sitúe el producto encima de superficies, vehículos, estantes o mesas, que por sus características de peso o de estabilidad no sean aptos para él. Siga siempre las instrucciones de instalación del fabricante cuando instale y asegure el producto en objetos o estructuras (p. ej. paredes y estantes). Si se realiza la instalación de modo distinto al indicado en la documentación del producto, se pueden causar lesiones o, en determinadas circunstancias, incluso la muerte.
- 3. No ponga el producto sobre aparatos que generen calor (p. ej. radiadores o calefactores). La temperatura ambiente no debe superar la temperatura máxima especificada en la documentación del producto o en la hoja de datos. En caso de sobrecalentamiento del producto, pueden producirse choques eléctricos, incendios y/o lesiones graves con posible consecuencia de muerte.

#### Seguridad eléctrica

Si no se siguen (o se siguen de modo insuficiente) las indicaciones del fabricante en cuanto a seguridad eléctrica, pueden producirse choques eléctricos, incendios y/o lesiones graves con posible consecuencia de muerte.

- Antes de la puesta en marcha del producto se deberá comprobar siempre que la tensión preseleccionada en el producto coincida con la de la red de alimentación eléctrica. Si es necesario modificar el ajuste de tensión, también se deberán cambiar en caso dado los fusibles correspondientes del producto.
- Los productos de la clase de protección I con alimentación móvil y enchufe individual solamente podrán enchufarse a tomas de corriente con contacto de seguridad y con conductor de protección conectado.
- 3. Queda prohibida la interrupción intencionada del conductor de protección, tanto en la toma de corriente como en el mismo producto. La interrupción puede tener como consecuencia el riesgo de que el producto sea fuente de choques eléctricos. Si se utilizan cables alargadores o regletas de enchufe, deberá garantizarse la realización de un examen regular de los mismos en cuanto a su estado técnico de seguridad.
- 4. Si el producto no está equipado con un interruptor para desconectarlo de la red, o bien si el interruptor existente no resulta apropiado para la desconexión de la red, el enchufe del cable de conexión se deberá considerar como un dispositivo de desconexión.
  El dispositivo de desconexión se debe poder alcanzar fácilmente y debe estar siempre bien accesible. Si, p. ej., el enchufe de conexión a la red es el dispositivo de desconexión, la longitud del cable de conexión no debe superar 3 m).
  Los interruptores selectores o electrónicos no son aptos para el corte de la red eléctrica. Si se integran productos sin interruptor en bastidores o instalaciones, se deberá colocar el interruptor en el nivel de la instalación.
- 5. No utilice nunca el producto si está dañado el cable de conexión a red. Compruebe regularmente el correcto estado de los cables de conexión a red. Asegúrese, mediante las medidas de protección y de instalación adecuadas, de que el cable de conexión a red no pueda ser dañado o de que nadie pueda ser dañado por él, p. ej. al tropezar o por un choque eléctrico.

- Solamente está permitido el funcionamiento en redes de alimentación TN/TT aseguradas con fusibles de 16 A como máximo (utilización de fusibles de mayor amperaje solo previa consulta con el grupo de empresas Rohde & Schwarz).
- 7. Nunca conecte el enchufe en tomas de corriente sucias o llenas de polvo. Introduzca el enchufe por completo y fuertemente en la toma de corriente. La no observación de estas medidas puede provocar chispas, fuego y/o lesiones.
- 8. No sobrecargue las tomas de corriente, los cables alargadores o las regletas de enchufe ya que esto podría causar fuego o choques eléctricos.
- En las mediciones en circuitos de corriente con una tensión U<sub>eff</sub> > 30 V se deberán tomar las medidas apropiadas para impedir cualquier peligro (p. ej. medios de medición adecuados, seguros, limitación de tensión, corte protector, aislamiento etc.).
- Para la conexión con dispositivos informáticos como un PC o un ordenador industrial, debe comprobarse que éstos cumplan los estándares IEC60950-1/EN60950-1 o IEC61010-1/EN 61010-1 válidos en cada caso.
- 11. A menos que esté permitido expresamente, no retire nunca la tapa ni componentes de la carcasa mientras el producto esté en servicio. Esto pone a descubierto los cables y componentes eléctricos y puede causar lesiones, fuego o daños en el producto.
- 12. Si un producto se instala en un lugar fijo, se deberá primero conectar el conductor de protección fijo con el conductor de protección del producto antes de hacer cualquier otra conexión. La instalación y la conexión deberán ser efectuadas por un electricista especializado.
- 13. En el caso de dispositivos fijos que no estén provistos de fusibles, interruptor automático ni otros mecanismos de seguridad similares, el circuito de alimentación debe estar protegido de modo que todas las personas que puedan acceder al producto, así como el producto mismo, estén a salvo de posibles daños.
- 14. Todo producto debe estar protegido contra sobretensión (debida p. ej. a una caída del rayo) mediante los correspondientes sistemas de protección. Si no, el personal que lo utilice quedará expuesto al peligro de choque eléctrico.
- 15. No debe introducirse en los orificios de la caja del aparato ningún objeto que no esté destinado a ello. Esto puede producir cortocircuitos en el producto y/o puede causar choques eléctricos, fuego o lesiones.
- 16. Salvo indicación contraria, los productos no están impermeabilizados (ver también el capítulo "Estados operativos y posiciones de funcionamiento", punto 1). Por eso es necesario tomar las medidas necesarias para evitar la entrada de líquidos. En caso contrario, existe peligro de choque eléctrico para el usuario o de daños en el producto, que también pueden redundar en peligro para las personas.
- 17. No utilice el producto en condiciones en las que pueda producirse o ya se hayan producido condensaciones sobre el producto o en el interior de éste, como p. ej. al desplazarlo de un lugar frío a otro caliente. La entrada de agua aumenta el riesgo de choque eléctrico.
- 18. Antes de la limpieza, desconecte por completo el producto de la alimentación de tensión (p. ej. red de alimentación o batería). Realice la limpieza de los aparatos con un paño suave, que no se deshilache. No utilice bajo ningún concepto productos de limpieza químicos como alcohol, acetona o diluyentes para lacas nitrocelulósicas.

#### **Funcionamiento**

- El uso del producto requiere instrucciones especiales y una alta concentración durante el manejo.
  Debe asegurarse que las personas que manejen el producto estén a la altura de los requerimientos
  necesarios en cuanto a aptitudes físicas, psíquicas y emocionales, ya que de otra manera no se
  pueden excluir lesiones o daños de objetos. El empresario u operador es responsable de seleccionar
  el personal usuario apto para el manejo del producto.
- 2. Antes de desplazar o transportar el producto, lea y tenga en cuenta el capítulo "Transporte".
- 3. Como con todo producto de fabricación industrial no puede quedar excluida en general la posibilidad de que se produzcan alergias provocadas por algunos materiales empleados —los llamados alérgenos (p. ej. el níquel)—. Si durante el manejo de productos Rohde & Schwarz se producen reacciones alérgicas, como p. ej. irritaciones cutáneas, estornudos continuos, enrojecimiento de la conjuntiva o dificultades respiratorias, debe avisarse inmediatamente a un médico para investigar las causas y evitar cualquier molestia o daño a la salud.
- 4. Antes de la manipulación mecánica y/o térmica o el desmontaje del producto, debe tenerse en cuenta imprescindiblemente el capítulo "Eliminación/protección del medio ambiente", punto 1.
- 5. Ciertos productos, como p. ej. las instalaciones de radiocomunicación RF, pueden a causa de su función natural, emitir una radiación electromagnética aumentada. Deben tomarse todas las medidas necesarias para la protección de las mujeres embarazadas. También las personas con marcapasos pueden correr peligro a causa de la radiación electromagnética. El empresario/operador tiene la obligación de evaluar y señalizar las áreas de trabajo en las que exista un riesgo elevado de exposición a radiaciones.
- 6. Tenga en cuenta que en caso de incendio pueden desprenderse del producto sustancias tóxicas (gases, líquidos etc.) que pueden generar daños a la salud. Por eso, en caso de incendio deben usarse medidas adecuadas, como p. ej. máscaras antigás e indumentaria de protección.
- 7. Los productos con láser están provistos de indicaciones de advertencia normalizadas en función de la clase de láser del que se trate. Los rayos láser pueden provocar daños de tipo biológico a causa de las propiedades de su radiación y debido a su concentración extrema de potencia electromagnética. En caso de que un producto Rohde & Schwarz contenga un producto láser (p. ej. un lector de CD/DVD), no debe usarse ninguna otra configuración o función aparte de las descritas en la documentación del producto, a fin de evitar lesiones (p. ej. debidas a irradiación láser).
- 8. Clases CEM (según CISPR 11)
  - Clase A: dispositivo apropiado para el uso en cualquier zona excepto en áreas residenciales y en aquellas zonas que se encuentran conectadas a una red de suministro de baja tensión que alimenta un edificio de viviendas.
  - Clase B: dispositivo apropiado para el uso en áreas residenciales y en aquellas zonas que se encuentran conectadas a una red de suministro de baja tensión que alimenta un edificio de viviendas.

#### Reparación y mantenimiento

1. El producto solamente debe ser abierto por personal especializado con autorización para ello. Antes de manipular el producto o abrirlo, es obligatorio desconectarlo de la tensión de alimentación, para evitar toda posibilidad de choque eléctrico.

2. El ajuste, el cambio de partes, el mantenimiento y la reparación deberán ser efectuadas solamente por electricistas autorizados por Rohde & Schwarz. Si se reponen partes con importancia para los aspectos de seguridad (p. ej. el enchufe, los transformadores o los fusibles), solamente podrán ser sustituidos por partes originales. Después de cada cambio de partes relevantes para la seguridad deberá realizarse un control de seguridad (control a primera vista, control del conductor de protección, medición de resistencia de aislamiento, medición de la corriente de fuga, control de funcionamiento). Con esto queda garantizada la seguridad del producto.

#### Baterías y acumuladores o celdas

Si no se siguen (o se siguen de modo insuficiente) las indicaciones en cuanto a las baterías y acumuladores o celdas, pueden producirse explosiones, incendios y/o lesiones graves con posible consecuencia de muerte. El manejo de baterías y acumuladores con electrolitos alcalinos (p. ej. celdas de litio) debe seguir el estándar EN 62133.

- 1. No deben desmontarse, abrirse ni triturarse las celdas.
- 2. Las celdas o baterías no deben someterse a calor ni fuego. Debe evitarse el almacenamiento a la luz directa del sol. Las celdas y baterías deben mantenerse limpias y secas. Limpiar las conexiones sucias con un paño seco y limpio.
- 3. Las celdas o baterías no deben cortocircuitarse. Es peligroso almacenar las celdas o baterías en estuches o cajones en cuyo interior puedan cortocircuitarse por contacto recíproco o por contacto con otros materiales conductores. No deben extraerse las celdas o baterías de sus embalajes originales hasta el momento en que vayan a utilizarse.
- 4. Las celdas o baterías no deben someterse a impactos mecánicos fuertes indebidos.
- 5. En caso de falta de estanqueidad de una celda, el líquido vertido no debe entrar en contacto con la piel ni los ojos. Si se produce contacto, lavar con agua abundante la zona afectada y avisar a un médico.
- 6. En caso de cambio o recarga inadecuados, las celdas o baterías que contienen electrolitos alcalinos (p. ej. las celdas de litio) pueden explotar. Para garantizar la seguridad del producto, las celdas o baterías solo deben ser sustituidas por el tipo Rohde & Schwarz correspondiente (ver lista de recambios).
- 7. Las baterías y celdas deben reciclarse y no deben tirarse a la basura doméstica. Las baterías o acumuladores que contienen plomo, mercurio o cadmio deben tratarse como residuos especiales. Respete en esta relación las normas nacionales de eliminación y reciclaje.

#### **Transporte**

- 1. El producto puede tener un peso elevado. Por eso es necesario desplazarlo o transportarlo con precaución y, si es necesario, usando un sistema de elevación adecuado (p. ej. una carretilla elevadora), a fin de evitar lesiones en la espalda u otros daños personales.
- 2. Las asas instaladas en los productos sirven solamente de ayuda para el transporte del producto por personas. Por eso no está permitido utilizar las asas para la sujeción en o sobre medios de transporte como p. ej. grúas, carretillas elevadoras de horquilla, carros etc. Es responsabilidad suya fijar los productos de manera segura a los medios de transporte o elevación. Para evitar daños personales o daños en el producto, siga las instrucciones de seguridad del fabricante del medio de transporte o elevación utilizado.

3. Si se utiliza el producto dentro de un vehículo, recae de manera exclusiva en el conductor la responsabilidad de conducir el vehículo de manera segura y adecuada. El fabricante no asumirá ninguna responsabilidad por accidentes o colisiones. No utilice nunca el producto dentro de un vehículo en movimiento si esto pudiera distraer al conductor. Asegure el producto dentro del vehículo debidamente para evitar, en caso de un accidente, lesiones u otra clase de daños.

#### Eliminación/protección del medio ambiente

- Los dispositivos marcados contienen una batería o un acumulador que no se debe desechar con los residuos domésticos sin clasificar, sino que debe ser recogido por separado. La eliminación se debe efectuar exclusivamente a través de un punto de recogida apropiado o del servicio de atención al cliente de Rohde & Schwarz.
- 2. Los dispositivos eléctricos usados no se deben desechar con los residuos domésticos sin clasificar, sino que deben ser recogidos por separado. Rohde & Schwarz GmbH & Co.KG ha elaborado un concepto de eliminación de residuos y asume plenamente los deberes de recogida y eliminación para los fabricantes dentro de la UE. Para desechar el producto de manera respetuosa con el medio ambiente, diríjase a su servicio de atención al cliente de Rohde & Schwarz.
- 3. Si se trabaja de manera mecánica y/o térmica cualquier producto o componente más allá del funcionamiento previsto, pueden liberarse sustancias peligrosas (polvos con contenido de metales pesados como p. ej. plomo, berilio o níquel). Por eso el producto solo debe ser desmontado por personal especializado con formación adecuada. Un desmontaje inadecuado puede ocasionar daños para la salud. Se deben tener en cuenta las directivas nacionales referentes a la eliminación de residuos.
- 4. En caso de que durante el trato del producto se formen sustancias peligrosas o combustibles que deban tratarse como residuos especiales (p. ej. refrigerantes o aceites de motor con intervalos de cambio definidos), deben tenerse en cuenta las indicaciones de seguridad del fabricante de dichas sustancias y las normas regionales de eliminación de residuos. Tenga en cuenta también en caso necesario las indicaciones de seguridad especiales contenidas en la documentación del producto. La eliminación incorrecta de sustancias peligrosas o combustibles puede causar daños a la salud o daños al medio ambiente.

Se puede encontrar más información sobre la protección del medio ambiente en la página web de Rohde & Schwarz.

# Qualitätszertifikat

# Certificate of quality Certificat de qualité

Certified Quality System **ISO** 9001

Certified Environmental System ISO 14001

#### Sehr geehrter Kunde,

Sie haben sich für den Kauf eines Rohde & Schwarz-Produktes entschieden. Hiermit erhalten Sie ein nach modernsten Fertigungsmethoden hergestelltes Produkt. Es wurde nach den Regeln unseres Qualitätsmanagementsystems entwickelt, gefertigt und geprüft. Das Rohde & Schwarz-Qualitätsmanagementsystem ist u.a. nach ISO 9001 und ISO 14001 zertifiziert.

#### Der Umwelt verpflichtet

- I Energie-effiziente, RoHS-konforme Produkte
- Kontinuierliche Weiterentwicklung nachhaltiger Umweltkonzepte
- I ISO 14001-zertifiziertes Umweltmanagementsystem

#### Dear Customer,

You have decided to buy a Rohde & Schwarz product. You are thus assured of receiving a product that is manufactured using the most modern methods available. This product was developed, manufactured and tested in compliance with our quality management system standards. The Rohde & Schwarz quality management system is certified according to standards such as ISO 9001 and ISO 14001.

#### **Environmental commitment**

- Energy-efficient products
- Continuous improvement in environmental sustainability
- ISO 14001-certified environmental management system

#### Cher client,

Vous avez choisi d'acheter un produit Rohde & Schwarz. Vous disposez donc d'un produit fabriqué d'après les méthodes les plus avancées. Le développement, la fabrication et les tests respectent nos normes de gestion qualité. Le système de gestion qualité de Rohde & Schwarz a été homologué, entre autres, conformément aux normes ISO 9001 et ISO 14001.

#### Engagement écologique

- Produits à efficience énergétique
- Amélioration continue de la durabilité environnementale
- I Système de gestion de l'environnement certifié selon ISO 14001





Certificate No.: 2011-11

This is to certify that:

Equipment type Stock No. Designation

SGS100A 1416.0505.02 SGMA RF SOURCE BASE UNIT

complies with the provisions of the Directive of the Council of the European Union on the approximation of the laws of the Member States

- relating to electrical equipment for use within defined voltage limits (2006/95/EC)
- relating to electromagnetic compatibility (2004/108/EC)

Conformity is proven by compliance with the following standards:

EN 61010-1: 2001 EN 61326-1: 2006 EN 61326-2-1: 2006

EN 55011: 2007 + A2: 2007

EN 61000-3-2: 2006 EN 61000-3-3:2008

For the assessment of electromagnetic compatibility, the limits of radio interference for Class B equipment as well as the immunity to interference for operation in industry have been used as a basis.

1416.0505.02 CE E-1

# **Customer Support**

### Technical support – where and when you need it

For quick, expert help with any Rohde & Schwarz equipment, contact one of our Customer Support Centers. A team of highly qualified engineers provides telephone support and will work with you to find a solution to your query on any aspect of the operation, programming or applications of Rohde & Schwarz equipment.

### **Up-to-date information and upgrades**

To keep your instrument up-to-date and to be informed about new application notes related to your instrument, please send an e-mail to the Customer Support Center stating your instrument and your wish. We will take care that you will get the right information.

Europe, Africa, Middle East Phone +49 89 4129 12345

customersupport@rohde-schwarz.com

**North America** Phone 1-888-TEST-RSA (1-888-837-8772)

customer.support@rsa.rohde-schwarz.com

**Latin America** Phone +1-410-910-7988

customersupport.la@rohde-schwarz.com

**Asia/Pacific** Phone +65 65 13 04 88

customersupport.asia@rohde-schwarz.com

China Phone +86-800-810-8228 /

+86-400-650-5896

customersupport.china@rohde-schwarz.com



# Contents

1	Preface	9
1.1	Key Features	9
1.2	Documentation Overview	9
1.3	Typographical Conventions	10
2	System Overview	11
2.1	Setups for Instrument Control	11
2.1.1	Manual Operation from R&S SGMA-GUI	11
2.1.2	Remote Control from a Controller	12
2.2	Introduction to the Instrument Functions	12
2.2.1	Basic Configuration Tasks	13
2.2.1.1	Generating an I/Q Modulated Signal	14
2.2.1.2	Switching Between the Operating States	16
2.2.1.3	Configuring the Reference Oscillator Source	18
2.2.1.4	Configuring the Local Oscillator (LO) Coupling Source	18
2.2.1.5	Defining the Signal at the REF/LO OUT Connector	19
2.2.1.6	Connecting and Configuring Instruments for Optimum Phase Coherence	20
2.2.2	Advanced Configuration Tasks	21
2.2.2.1	Restoring the LAN Connection to an Instrument	21
2.2.2.2	Using Computer Names	21
2.2.2.3	Reserving an Instrument	22
2.2.2.4	Working in Baseband Bypass Mode	22
2.2.2.5	Optimizing Performance	23
2.2.2.6	Installing new Firmware Version on the Instrument	23
2.2.2.7	Activating Options	24
3	Understanding the R&S SGMA-GUI Software	25
3.1	Operating Menu and Toolbar	25
3.1.1	File Menu	25
3.1.2	Setup Menu	26
3.1.2.1	Configure Instruments	27
3.1.2.2	Add/Edit Instruments	28
3.1.2.3	Software/Options Dialog	31

3.1.2.4	Reset SGMA-GUI	31
3.1.3	Help	31
3.2	Info Dialog and Messages in the Info Bar	32
3.2.1	Info Dialog	32
3.2.2	Understanding the Messages in the Info Bar	33
3.3	Main Panel	34
3.4	Working with R&S SGMA-GUI	36
3.4.1	Storing and Loading Settings	36
3.4.2	Handling Instruments in the R&S SGMA-GUI	37
3.4.2.1	Scanning for New Instruments	37
3.4.2.2	Activating Instruments for Control from the R&S SGMA-GUI	37
3.4.2.3	Adding New Instruments Manually to the R&S SGMA-GUI	37
3.4.2.4	Editing Instruments	38
3.4.2.5	Deleting Instruments	38
3.4.3	Finding Out the Default Hostname of the Instrument	38
3.4.4	Bidirectional Instrument Identification in the Network	39
3.4.5	Managing Messages in the Info Dialog	41
_		4.0
4	Signal Generator Settings	42
4 4.1	Operation Mode	
	_	42
4.1	Operation Mode	42
4.1 4.2	Operation Mode Frequency/Phase Settings	42 42
4.1 4.2 4.3	Operation Mode  Frequency/Phase Settings  Local Oscillator (LO) Coupling	4243
4.1 4.2 4.3 4.3.1	Operation Mode  Frequency/Phase Settings  Local Oscillator (LO) Coupling  Phase Coherence	424344
4.1 4.2 4.3 4.3.1 4.3.2	Operation Mode	42 43 44 45
4.1 4.2 4.3 4.3.1 4.3.2 4.4	Operation Mode	42 43 45 45
4.1 4.2 4.3 4.3.1 4.3.2 4.4 4.5	Operation Mode	42 43 45 45
4.1 4.2 4.3 4.3.1 4.3.2 4.4 4.5 4.6	Operation Mode	4245454545
4.1 4.2 4.3 4.3.1 4.3.2 4.4 4.5 4.6 4.6.1	Operation Mode	42 43 45 48 48 50
4.1 4.2 4.3 4.3.1 4.3.2 4.4 4.5 4.6 4.6.1	Operation Mode	42 43 45 45 48 50
4.1 4.2 4.3 4.3.1 4.3.2 4.4 4.5 4.6 4.6.1 4.6.1.1	Operation Mode  Frequency/Phase Settings  Local Oscillator (LO) Coupling  Phase Coherence  Reference  Reference Oscillator  Level and Power-On Settings  I/Q Modulation and Signal Impairment  I/Q Impairments  Gain and Gain Imbalance  I and Q Offset	42434545505051
4.1 4.2 4.3 4.3.1 4.3.2 4.4 4.5 4.6 4.6.1 4.6.1.1 4.6.1.2 4.6.1.3	Operation Mode  Frequency/Phase Settings  Local Oscillator (LO) Coupling  Phase Coherence  Reference  Reference Oscillator  Level and Power-On Settings  I/Q Modulation and Signal Impairment  I/Q Impairments  Gain and Gain Imbalance  I and Q Offset  Quadrature Offset	

5.1	Internal Adjustments	56
5.2	Hardware Configuration	58
5.3	Software / Options	59
5.4	Installing SW-Options	60
5.5	Protection	61
5.6	Security Setting	61
5.7	Maintenance	64
5.8	Network Settings	65
5.9	Remote Channels	67
5.10	Factory Preset	68
5.11	Eco Mode	69
5.12	Standby and Restart	70
5.13	Diagnostic and Tests	70
5.13.1	Self Test	70
5.13.2	Keyboard Tests	71
6	Remote Control Operation	72
6.1	Remote Control Interfaces and Protocols	72
6.1.1	Remote Control Programs and Libraries	73
6.1.2	LAN Interface	75
6.1.2.1	HiSLIP Protocol	76
0400		
6.1.2.2	VXI-11 Protocol	
6.1.2.2	VXI-11 Protocol	77
		77 77
6.1.2.3	Socket Communication	77 77
6.1.2.3 6.1.3	Socket Communication  USB Interface	777777
6.1.2.3 6.1.3 6.1.4	Socket Communication.  USB Interface.  PCI Express Interface.	77777778
6.1.2.3 6.1.3 6.1.4 <b>6.2</b>	Socket Communication.  USB Interface.  PCI Express Interface.  Starting a Remote Control Session.	7777777879
6.1.2.3 6.1.3 6.1.4 <b>6.2</b> 6.2.1	Socket Communication.  USB Interface.  PCI Express Interface.  Starting a Remote Control Session.  Example: Remote Control over LAN using Socket Communication.	77777879
6.1.2.3 6.1.3 6.1.4 <b>6.2</b> 6.2.1 <b>6.3</b>	Socket Communication  USB Interface  PCI Express Interface  Starting a Remote Control Session  Example: Remote Control over LAN using Socket Communication  Advanced Remote Control Using PCIe	777778787981
6.1.2.3 6.1.3 6.1.4 <b>6.2</b> 6.2.1 <b>6.3</b> 6.3.1	Socket Communication  USB Interface  PCI Express Interface  Starting a Remote Control Session  Example: Remote Control over LAN using Socket Communication  Advanced Remote Control Using PCIe  Setting Up a Remote Control Connection via PCIe	777778797981
6.1.2.3 6.1.3 6.1.4 <b>6.2</b> 6.2.1 <b>6.3</b> 6.3.1 6.3.2	Socket Communication  USB Interface  PCI Express Interface  Starting a Remote Control Session  Example: Remote Control over LAN using Socket Communication  Advanced Remote Control Using PCIe  Setting Up a Remote Control Connection via PCIe  Configuring the Controller	77777879808181
6.1.2.3 6.1.3 6.1.4 <b>6.2</b> 6.2.1 <b>6.3</b> 6.3.1 6.3.2 6.3.2.1	Socket Communication  USB Interface  PCI Express Interface  Starting a Remote Control Session  Example: Remote Control over LAN using Socket Communication  Advanced Remote Control Using PCIe  Setting Up a Remote Control Connection via PCIe  Configuring the Controller  Building and Installing the Hardware Driver	7777787879808181

6.3.4	Enabling Fast Settings	84
6.4	4 Using the R&S SGMA-GUI to Monitor the Remote Control Operation	
7	Remote Control Commands	87
7.1	Programming Examples	87
7.1.1	Performing General Task for Instrument Setup	87
7.1.2	Generating an I/Q Modulated Signal	89
7.1.3	Adjusting Network and Remote Channel Settings	91
7.1.4	Advanced Task for Optimizing Performance	92
7.1.5	Configuring Instruments in the R&S SGMA-GUI	93
7.2	Common Commands	95
7.3	General Commands	99
7.4	Preset Commands	101
7.5	CALibration Subsystem	101
7.6	CONNector Subsystem	103
7.7	DIAGnostic Subsystem	104
7.8	FORMat Subsystem	105
7.9	MMEMory Subsystem	106
7.9.1	File Naming Conventions	107
7.9.2	Extensions for User Files	107
7.9.3	Examples	108
7.9.4	Remote Control Commands	109
7.10	OUTPut Subsystem	114
7.11	SOURce Subsystem	115
7.12	SOURce:IQ Subsystem	116
7.13	SOURce:PHASe Subsystem	118
7.14	SOURce:POWer Subsystem	119
7.15	SOURce:ROSCillator Subsystem	120
7.16	STATus Subsystem	122
7.17	SYSTem Subsystem	126
7.18	TEST Subsystem	137
7.19	UNIT Subsystem	138
7.20	R&S SGMA-GUI Settings	139
8	Maintenance	143

8.1	Cleaning	143
8.2	Storing and Packing	144
9	Error Messages and Troubleshooting	145
9.1	Status Information	145
9.2	Error Messages	145
9.2.1	Volatile messages	145
9.2.2	Permanent messages	146
9.3	SCPI-Error Messages	146
9.4	Device-Specific Error Messages	146
Α	Remote Control Basics	149
<b>A.1</b>	Messages	149
A.2	LAN Interface Messages	150
A.3	SCPI Command Structure	150
A.3.1	Syntax for Common Commands	150
A.3.2	Syntax for Device-Specific Commands	151
A.3.3	SCPI Parameters	153
A.3.4	Overview of Syntax Elements	156
A.3.5	Structure of a command line	157
A.3.6	Responses to Queries	158
A.4	Command Sequence and Synchronization	158
A.4.1	Preventing Overlapping Execution	159
A.5	Status Reporting System	160
A.5.1	Hierarchy of status registers	160
A.5.2	Structure of a SCPI Status Register	162
A.5.3	Contents of the Status Registers	163
A.5.3.1	Status Byte (STB) and Service Request Enable Register (SRE)	163
A.5.3.2	IST Flag and Parallel Poll Enable Register (PPE)	164
A.5.4	Event Status Register (ESR) and Event Status Enable Register (ESE)	164
A.5.5	Application of the Status Reporting System	165
A.5.5.1	Service Request	166
A.5.5.2	Serial Poll	166
A.5.5.3	Parallel Poll	166
A.5.5.4	Query of an instrument status	167

R&S®SGS100A Contents

A.5.5.5	Error Queue	167
A.5.6	Reset Values of the Status Reporting System	167
A.6	General Programming Recommendations	168
В	Telnet program examples	170
	List of Commands	175
	Index	179

R&S®SGS100A Preface

**Key Features** 

### 1 Preface

The R&S SGS RF Source is a signal generator intended either for the generation of IQ-modulated signals or as a pure local oscillator (LO) source in the frequency range of 1 MHz to 12.75 GHz.

Optimized for use in automated test equipment (ATE), the instrument offers very fast settling times in an exceptionally small formfactor and low power consumption. The R&S SGS can be equipped optionally with an active electronic step attenuator, a high stability reference oscillator and LO connectors for coupling multiple generators to a common LO source.

### 1.1 Key Features

The key features of the R&S SGS include the following:

- Compact size and low power consumption
- Remote connection via PCI Express, minimizing time for setup Alternatively, LAN or USB connections available
- Optional coherent LO input and output connectors, also usable as MIMO input/output and phase coherent I/Q demodulation
- Broadband analogue input for vector modulation (I, Q)
- Linux operating system
- Graphical user interface R&S SGMA-GUI to set up and control one or more R&S SGS instruments simultaneously from one remote computer, available for Windows and Linux systems

#### 1.2 Documentation Overview

The user documentation for the R&S SGS consists of the following parts:

- "Getting Started" printed manual
- Documentation CD-ROM with:
  - Online help system (\*.chm) as a standalone help
  - User Manual for base unit and options
  - Service manual
  - Data sheet and product brochure
  - Links to useful sites on the R&S internet

#### **R&S SGMA-GUI Online Help**

The Online Help is embedded in the R&S SGMA-GUI software. It offers quick, contextsensitive access to the complete information needed for operation and programming. The online help contains help on operating the R&S SGS and all available options. R&S®SGS100A Preface

Typographical Conventions

#### **Getting Started**

This manual is delivered with the instrument in printed form and in PDF format on the Documentation CD-ROM. It provides the information needed to set up and start working with the instrument. Basic operations and typical measurement examples are described. The manual includes also general information, e.g., safety instructions.

#### **User Manual**

The User Manual is a supplement to the Getting Started manual. The manual is available in PDF format - in printable form - on the Documentation CD-ROM delivered with the instrument. In this manual, all instrument functions are described in detail. Furthermore, it provides an introduction to remote control and a complete description of the remote control commands with programming examples. Information on maintenance, instrument interfaces and error messages is also given.

#### **Service Manual**

The Service Manual is available in PDF format - in printable form - on the documentation CD-ROM delivered with the instrument. It informs on how to check compliance with rated specifications, on instrument function, repair, troubleshooting and fault elimination. It contains all information required for repairing the instrument by the replacement of modules.

### 1.3 Typographical Conventions

The following text markers are used throughout this documentation:

Convention	Description
"Graphical user interface elements"	All names of graphical user interface elements on the screen, such as dialog boxes, menus, options, buttons, and softkeys are enclosed by quotation marks.
KEYS	Key names are written in capital letters.
File names, commands, program code	File names, commands, coding samples and screen output are distinguished by their font.
Input	Input to be entered by the user is displayed in italics.
Links	Links that you can click are displayed in blue font.
"References"	References to other parts of the documentation are enclosed by quotation marks.

Setups for Instrument Control

# 2 System Overview

The R&S SGS RF Source is a signal generator intended either for the generation of IQ-modulated signals or as a pure local oscillator (LO) source in the frequency range of 1 MHz to 12.75 GHz.

Optimized for use in automated test equipment (ATE), the instrument offers very fast settling times in an exceptionally small formfactor and low power consumption. The R&S SGS can be equipped optionally with an active electronic step attenuator, a high stability reference oscillator and LO connectors for coupling multiple generators to a common LO source.

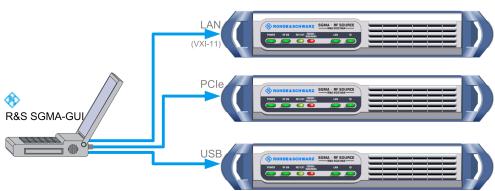
### 2.1 Setups for Instrument Control

The R&S SGS is a signal generator designed for the automated test equipment (ATE) needs. To maintain the small size, the instrument is not equipped with a display and hence additional equipment is required to control the instrument.

This section provides an overview of the possible configuration setups for control of the R&S SGS.

### 2.1.1 Manual Operation from R&S SGMA-GUI

The example below represents a basic configuration of the R&S SGS, operated manually by the configuration software R&S SGMA-GUI. The configuration software is installed on a remote PC and controls several instruments. The instruments are connected to the remote PC over different remote control interfaces. Any combination of the used interfaces is possible.



Introduction to the Instrument Functions



For information about the manual control, refer to:

- chapter 3, "Understanding the R&S SGMA-GUI Software", on page 25
- chapter 4, "Signal Generator Settings", on page 42
- chapter 5, "General Instrument Settings and Instrument Setup", on page 56

#### 2.1.2 Remote Control from a Controller

The remote control provides access to the instrument's settings from a remote computer (external controller) by means of remote commands. To automate often repeating settings and settings sequences, these are grouped in the remote control programs, i.e. application programs. These application programs may either run on the same controller as the R&S SGMA-GUI or on any other PC in the network.

The instruments are connected to the controller over different remote control interfaces. Any combination of the used interfaces is possible.

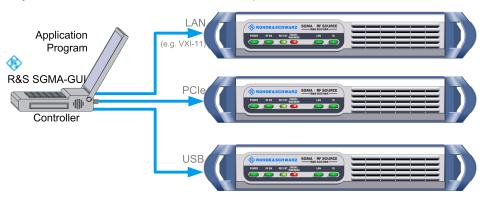


Fig. 2-1: Configuration example: remote control over controller



For information about remote control, refer to:

- chapter 6, "Remote Control Operation", on page 72
- chapter A, "Remote Control Basics", on page 149

#### 2.2 Introduction to the Instrument Functions

This section is intended to give a brief introduction to the instrument's function and detailed information on how to work with the instrument and to perform basic and advanced operating tasks. The description of the related user interface parameters is provided in the corresponding section in chapter 4, "Signal Generator Settings", on page 42.

The figure 2-2 provides a simplified block diagram of the instrument.

Introduction to the Instrument Functions

For better understanding of the instrument functions and the signal flow, the block diagram shows the main blocks of the instrument together with the corresponding GUI parameters.

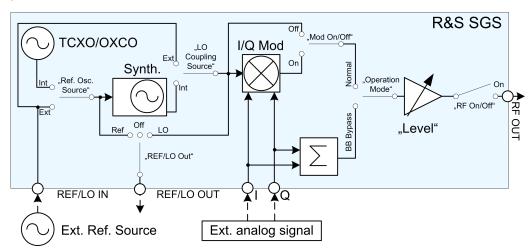


Fig. 2-2: Simplified Block Diagram

TCXO = Built-in reference oscillator

OCXO = Oven-controlled oscillator, requires hardware option R&S SGS-B1

Synth. = Synthesizer

I/Q Mod = I/Q Modulator

REF/LO IN, REF/LO OUT, I, Q, RF OUT = Connector at the rear panel

"Ref. Osc. Source", "REF/LO Out", "LO Coupling Source", = R&S SGMA-GUI equivalent parameter

"Mod On/Off", RF On/Off", "Operation Mode"

The instrument can generate an CW or an I/Q modulated signal ("Mod On/Off"). The frequency and level settings are adjustable ("Level", "RF on/Off", "Frequency"). The instrument can use its internal reference frequency or a fed-in external one (REF/LO IN, "Ref. Osc. Source"). The reference frequency can also be output for synchronisation purposes (REF/LO OUT, "REF/LO Out"). The local oscillator (LO) signal can be distributed in such a way, that two or more instruments are connected to generate phase coherent signals ("LO Coupling Source", REF/LO OUT, "REF/LO Out"). Whereat both possibilities, the input of the reference frequency and the input of a LO signal, exclude each other because they use the same connectors. The same applies for the output of the reference frequency and the LO signal. The instrument can also be configured to work in the special baseband bypass mode ("Operation Mode").

Refer to chapter 2.2.1, "Basic Configuration Tasks", on page 13 for an overview of the general operating tasks. The chapter 2.2.1.1, "Generating an I/Q Modulated Signal", on page 14 explains the basic operating concept by means of an example.

#### 2.2.1 Basic Configuration Tasks

This section provides a general explanation on how to operate the instrument manually via the R&S SGMA-GUI software.

Introduction to the Instrument Functions

We assume, that the R&S SGS is connected to a remote PC. The R&S SGMA-GUI software has to be installed on this remote PC and the instrument is added to the list of "Available Instruments".



For information on how to fulfill these requirements, refer to:

- Getting Started manual, section "Connecting the Instrument to the Network"
- Getting Started manual, section "Installing the R&S SGMA-GUI Software on the External PC"
- chapter 3.4.2.3, "Adding New Instruments Manually to the R&S SGMA-GUI", on page 37

#### **General Workflow**

The general workflow for generating a signal with the R&S SGS comprises the following main steps:

- Decide whether a CW or an I/Q modulated signal will be generated.
   See chapter 2.2.1.1, "Generating an I/Q Modulated Signal", on page 14.
- 2. Select the operating mode.

  See chapter 2.2.2.4, "Working in Baseband Bypass Mode", on page 22.
- Configure the reference and local oscillator settings.
   See chapter 2.2.1.3, "Configuring the Reference Oscillator Source", on page 18 and chapter 2.2.1.4, "Configuring the Local Oscillator (LO) Coupling Source", on page 18.
- Adjust the frequency, level and I/Q settings, for example, to optimize performance or to add impairments to the generated signal (see chapter 2.2.2.5, "Optimizing Performance", on page 23).

#### 2.2.1.1 Generating an I/Q Modulated Signal

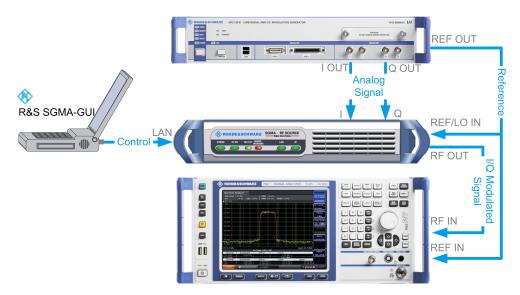
The instrument is manually operated via the R&S SGMA-GUI software.



The I/Q Modulator requires the hardware option R&S SGS-B106V.

- 1. Connect the test equipment and provide the external analog signal to be modulated at the I and Q connectors of the instrument.
  - The figure below shows an example of the test setup. A signal generator, e.g. R&S AFQ100B is used as a source of the external analog signal. The R&S Signal Generator provides its internal reference signal to the R&S SGS and the connected signal analyzer, e.g. the R&S FSV.

Introduction to the Instrument Functions



**Tip:** Refer to the Operating Manual of the R&S Signal Generator and the R&S Signal Analyzer for information on how to configure the corresponding instrument.

- Select "SGMA-GUI main panel > Instrument Name > Reference Oscillator > Ext" and adjust the settings as required.
- Select "SGMA-GUI main panel > Instrument Name > Frequency/Phase > LO Coupling Source > Int".

**Tip:** For detailed description on how to select the reference frequency source and the LO Coupling source, refer to chapter 2.2.1.3, "Configuring the Reference Oscillator Source", on page 18 and chapter 2.2.1.4, "Configuring the Local Oscillator (LO) Coupling Source", on page 18.

- 4. In the "Frequency/Phase" dialog, configure the frequency settings.
- 5. Select the "SGMA-GUI main panel > Instrument Name > Level > Level" and set the RF Level.
  - In the same dialog, configure the further "Level" and "Power-On" settings.
- Select the "SGMA-GUI main panel > Instrument Name > I/Q settings" and enable I/Q impairments.
  - In the "I/Q settings" dialog, set "State > On" to enable the I/Q modulator.
- 7. Select "SGMA-GUI main panel > RF > On" or press the RF ON key on the front panel of the instrument.

The RF ON key is green.

The I/Q modulated signal is output at the RF connector of the instrument.



An example on how to configure the instrument to generate a continuous wave (CW) signal is provided in chapter "Trying Out the Instrument", in the Getting Started manual.

Introduction to the Instrument Functions

#### 2.2.1.2 Switching Between the Operating States

The figure 2-3 gives an overview of the operating states of the instruments and how to trigger the switch-over between them.

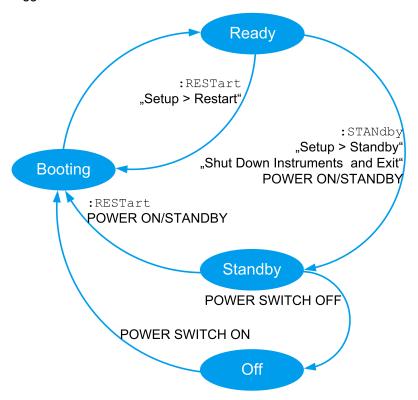


Fig. 2-3: Operating states

:RESTart, :STANdby = SCPI commands

"Setup > Standby", "Setup > Restart", "Shut Down and Exit" = R&S SGMA-GUI controls

POWER ON/STANDBY, POWER SWITCH ON/OFF = Hardkey controls on the front/rear panel of the instrument

The table 2-1 provides a short description of the operating states and their indication.

Table 2-1: Indication of the operating states

Operating State	Description	Indication
Off	The instrument is shut down.	All LEDs on the front panel of the instrument are off.
Booting	The instrument boots the operating system and starts the instrument firmware.  If the previous session was terminated regularly, the instrument uses the last setup with the relevant instrument settings.	The green POWER ON/STANDBY key blinks.

Introduction to the Instrument Functions

Operating State	Description	Indication
Standby	The standby power mode keeps the power switch circuits and the remote control system active.  In this state it is safe to switch off the AC power and disconnect the instrument from the power supply.	In the R&S SGMA-GUI, the status indicator in front of the instrument name is red.
		The orange POWER ON/STANDBY key is on.
Ready (normal operation)	The instrument is ready for operation. All modules are power-supplied.	In the R&S SGMA-GUI, the status indicator in front of the instrument name is green.  The green POWER ON/STANDBY key is on.

#### Switching the Instrument to Standby State

- ► To switch the instrument to the standby state, use one of the following alternatives:
  - a) On the remote PC, select "SGMA-GUI > Instrument Name > Setup > Standby".
  - b) Press the POWER ON/STANDBY key on the front panel of the instrument.
  - c) Send the SCPI command : STANdby

The current instruments settings are automatically stored. The instrument switches to a power saving mode. On the R&S SGMA-GUI, the standby state is indicated by the red state symbol in front of the corresponding instrument's name, on the front panel, by the orange POWER ON/STANDBY button.

The instrument can still be remote controlled.

#### Returning the Instrument from Standby to Ready State

To switch from standby to ready state, use one of the following alternatives:

- 1. Press the orange POWER ON/STANDBY key on the front panel of the instrument.
- 2. Send the SCPI command : RESTart

The instrument loads the last setup with all instrument settings, switches to ready state and is ready for normal operation. In the R&S SGMA-GUI, the ready state is indicated by the green state symbol in front of the corresponding instrument's name, on the front panel, by the green POWER ON/STANDBY button.

## Switching all Connected Instruments to Standby State and Closing the R&S SGMA-GUI

▶ In the R&S SGMA-GUI main panel, select "File > Shut down instruments and exit".
The R&S SGMA-GUI quits and switches the connected instruments to standby state.



For description on how to terminate work and shut down the instrument regularly, refer to section "Shutting Down the Instrument" in the Getting Started manual.

Introduction to the Instrument Functions

#### 2.2.1.3 Configuring the Reference Oscillator Source

#### Using the internal reference frequency source

- 1. To enable the instrument to use its internal reference frequency source, perform one of the following:
  - a) Select "SGMA-GUI main panel > REF > INT".
  - b) Select "SGMA-GUI > Instrument Name > Reference Oscillator > Source > Int".
- 2. In the "Reference Oscillator" dialog, set the "REF/LO Out > REF".

The "Output Frequency" can be configured to either 10 MHz or 1 GHz.

The instrument uses the internal reference signal. The REF EXT LED at the front panel of the instrument is off.



To output the reference frequency (internal or external) at the REF/LO OUT connector of the instrument, select "SGMA-GUI > Instrument Name > Reference Oscillator > REF/LO Output > REF".

#### Using an external reference frequency source

To improve measurement accuracy, it is advisable to provide an external reference frequency to all of the instruments in the test setup or to distribute the internal reference signal of the signal generator to the remain instruments.

- Provide the signal of an external reference frequency source to the REF/LO IN connector of the instrument.
- 2. To enable the instrument to use the external reference frequency source, perform one of the following:
  - a) Select "SGMA-GUI main panel > REF > EXT".
  - b) Select "SGMA-GUI > Instrument Name > Reference Oscillator > Source > Ext".
- 3. In the "Reference Oscillator" dialog, set the parameter "Ext. Ref. Input Frequency" to the value of the fed external reference frequency.

Now, the instrument uses an external reference signal. The green REF EXT LED at the front panel of the instrument indicates that the instrument is synchronized to the external clock.



If the instrument is configured to use an external reference signal but no signal is fed in at the REF/LO IN connector, the REF EXT LED on the front panel of the instrument is red and an error message is displayed in the "Info" line.

#### 2.2.1.4 Configuring the Local Oscillator (LO) Coupling Source

The R&S SGS can use two frequency sources for the carrier frequency (LO Signal) of the I/Q modulator, an internal and an external one. The first possibility is to use the output signal of the internal synthesizer. If an external LO signal is provided at the REF/LO IN

Introduction to the Instrument Functions

connector, this signal can alternatively be directly routed to the LO input of the I/Q modulator.

#### Using an external LO source

 Provide the signal of an external LO source to the REF/LO IN connector of the instrument.

**Note:** The Local Oscillator input/output requires the additional software option R&S SGS-K90.

Select "SGMA-GUI > Instrument Name > Frequency/Phase > LO Coupling Source > Ext".

The signal provided by the external frequency source is directly routed to the input of the I/Q modulator and used as carrier frequency.

#### Using an internal LO source

Select "SGMA-GUI > Instrument Name > Frequency/Phase > LO Coupling Source > Int".

The output signal of the internal synthesizer is used.

#### 2.2.1.5 Defining the Signal at the REF/LO OUT Connector

The Ref. Oscillator and the LO use the same REF/LO IN connector. Hence, it is not possible to use both, an external reference source and an external LO source signal at the same time.

The signal at the REF/LO OUT connector also depends on the selected Reference Oscillator and LO sources. The following table gives an overview of this dependency.

Table 2-2: Selection available at the REF/LO OUT connector depending on the LO and Reference Oscillator Sources

	LO Coupling Source	
Ref. Oscillator Source	Int	Ext
Int	"OFF/REF/LO"	"OFF/LO"
Ext	"OFF/REF/LO"	Combination not possible

- 1. In the "Frequency / Phase > Local Oscillator (LO) Coupling" dialog, select the "LO Source" as required.
- 2. In the "SGMA-GUI > Instrument Name > Reference Oscillator" dialog, select the "Ref. Oscillator Source" as required.
- 3. In the "Frequency / Phase > Local Oscillator (LO) Coupling" dialog, set the REF/LO Output.

Consider the dependencies, see table 2-2.

Introduction to the Instrument Functions

#### 2.2.1.6 Connecting and Configuring Instruments for Optimum Phase Coherence

Using the LO input/output connectors, two or more instruments can be coupled to achieve optimum phase coherence between the RF output signals. The first instrument in the chain delivers the LO signal at the REF/LO OUT connector to the REF/LO IN connector of second instrument. If required, more instruments can be connected in the same way. The first instrument is set such that the internal synthesizer generates the system LO frequency. In all following instruments, the internal synthesizer is switched off and the LO signal from the REF/LO IN connector drives the I/Q modulator or the CW path.

#### Connecting the instruments

- Connect the instruments as a daisy chain (see figure below), i.e. connect the REF/ LO IN connector of each further instrument to the REF/LO OUT connector of the previous one.
- 2. Optionally, provide an external reference signal for the first instrument.
- 3. Avoid unnecessary cable lengths and branching points.

The following figure shows an example of how to connect two instruments for achieving phase coherence. The configuration can be extended by further instruments.

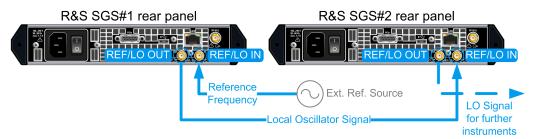


Fig. 2-4: Example of setup: LO Coupling

# Configuring the first instrument in the chain

- 1. In the "Frequency / Phase > Local Oscillator (LO) Coupling" dialog, select "LO Source > Internal".
- In the "Frequency / Phase > Local Oscillator (LO) Coupling" dialog, select "REF/LO Output > LO".
- If an external reference frequency is used, select "SGMA-GUI > Instrument Name > Reference Oscillator > Source > External".

### Configuring the following instrument(s)

- In the "Frequency / Phase > Local Oscillator (LO) Coupling" dialog, select "LO Source > External".
- In the "Frequency / Phase > Local Oscillator (LO) Coupling" dialog, select "REF/LO Output > LO".

Introduction to the Instrument Functions

# 2.2.2 Advanced Configuration Tasks

This section provides instructions on advanced tasks, e.g. on how to change the instrument's operation mode, to configure the instrument to optimize performance, to install a new firmware version, etc.

# 2.2.2.1 Restoring the LAN Connection to an Instrument

▶ If the LAN connection to an instrument configured to use a static IP address is lost, press the LAN LED on the instrument's front panel to reset the LAN settings und to set the "Address Mode" on page 66 to DHCP.

Provided the network supports automatic assignment of IP address, new IP address will be automatically assigned to the instrument.

# 2.2.2.2 Using Computer Names

Provided that there is a name server in the network, alternatively to the IP address each PC or instrument connected in a LAN can be accessed via an unambiguous computer name. Each instrument is delivered with an assigned computer name, but this name can be changed.



For instruction on how to find out the default computer name, refer to chapter 3.4.3, "Finding Out the Default Hostname of the Instrument", on page 38.

# Querying and changing a computer name



To avoid violations and to make use of the easy identification provided by the computer name, it is recommended to keep the default hostname unchanged.

- Open "SGMA-GUI > Instrument Name > Setup > Network Settings" dialog.
   The computer name is displayed under "Hostname".
- Select "SGMA-GUI > Instrument Name > Setup > Protection" and enable the "Protection Level 1".

The parameter "Hostname" in the "Network Settings" dialog is now enabled for configuration.

- 3. Change the "Hostname".
- 4. Press the POWER ON/STAND BY key to restart the instrument.

**Note:** The "Factory Preset" function restores the factory value of the parameter "Hostname"!

Introduction to the Instrument Functions

# 2.2.2.3 Reserving an Instrument

# Reserving the instrument for control from R&S SGMA-GUI

- 1. Open the "SGMA-GUI > Setup > Instruments > Configure Instruments" dialog, select the instrument in the list of "Available Instruments" and select "Edit".
- 2. In the "Edit Instrument" dialog, enable "Exclusive Access".
- 3. Alternatively, send the SCPI command : INSTruments: EACCess[:STATe] from the external PC the R&S SGMA-GUI is installed on.

The instrument is reserved for control from this external PC and cannot be accessed from any other controller. A scan function started from another controller will find the instrument but the instrument is indicated as locked.



The two functions "Exclusive Access" and monitoring are mutually exclusive!

The "Exclusive Access" must be disabled to remote control or monitor the instrument form another external PC (see chapter 6.4, "Using the R&S SGMA-GUI to Monitor the Remote Control Operation", on page 84).

## Locking the instrument to a controller

- 1. From the controller, send the SCPI command: LOCK, e.g.: LOCK? 72349234
- Query whether the request is granted and the instrument is locked.
   The response of the query: LOCK? has to be 1.
- 3. Abort further remote control if the request is refused.

# 2.2.2.4 Working in Baseband Bypass Mode

- 1. Provide an external analog signal at the I or Q connectors or on both at the rear of the instrument.
  - Refer to figure 2-2 for visualization of the signal flow.
- Select "SGMA-GUI > Instrument Name > Operation Mode > Baseband Bypass".
   Some instrument's functions like Frequency and I/Q settings are disabled.
- 3. Select "SGMA-GUI > Instrument Name > Level" and adjust the level of the output signal.
- For the corresponding instrument, set "SGMA-GUI > RF > On" or press the RF ON key on the front panel of the instrument to enable the output of the generated signal at the RF connector.

Introduction to the Instrument Functions

The RF ON key is green.

The fed signal is amplified with the selected value and output at the RF connector of the instrument.

#### 2.2.2.5 Optimizing Performance

In its (factory) preset state, the instrument uses predefined frequency and level setting designed for best performance. The predefined settings, e.g. the Level modes "Auto" and "Normal" or the use of calibrated value of the internal reference signal, ensure that the instrument automatically selects the optimal settings depending on the configured RF frequency and level.

However, in some special application cases it might be necessary to choose different settings or to optimize the signal for the particular application. This section describes instructions on how to achieve this.



# Restoring the default settings

Use the "R&S SGMA-GUI main panel > Instrument name > Preset" or the "R&S SGMA-GUI main panel > Instrument name > Setup > Factory Preset" function to return the instrument to its predefined state.

For information on how to adjust the quality characteristics of the RF output signal, i.e. to optimize the quality characteristics of RF output signal, like improving the harmonic distortion or improving the wideband noise, refer to chapter 4.5, "Level and Power-On Settings", on page 48.

For information on how to adjust the reference oscillator, e.g. to allow the frequency of the internal reference oscillator to be impaired for example to simulate a frequency error or to adjust the bandwidth of an external reference oscillator, refer to chapter 4.4, "Reference Oscillator", on page 45.

# 2.2.2.6 Installing new Firmware Version on the Instrument



If an update to a new firmware version is required for both the R&S SGMA-GUI and the instrument, it is mandatory that the new instrument's firmware is installed prior to the update of the R&S SGMA-GUI to the new version.

- Select "SGMA-GUI main panel > Instrument Name > Setup > Maintenance > Operation > Install firmware package".
- 2. Press "Select Package" and navigate to the directory the new firmware is stored in.
- 3. If several SGS instruments have to be updated to new firmware version, enable the feature "Update All SGSs" to accelerates the update process.
  - All SGS instruments that are in active state and are connected to this controller are updated simultaneous.

Introduction to the Instrument Functions

- 4. Enter the "Security Password".
- 5. Confirm the update with "Accept".

The software transfers the firmware file and automatically starts the update procedure. During the update, the message "Updating Firmware" is displayed in the Info line. The update process indicated by an LED running light.

**Note:** The update procedure requires a restart of the instrument. The restart is performed automatically. The instrument is not accessible during that time.

6. Wait until the message "Updating Firmware" disappears and the update is completed. The green POWER ON/STANDBY LED is on.

**Tip:** Calibration Error. If the Info line shows the message "Calibration Error", select "SGMA-GUI main panel > Instrument Name > Setup > Internal Adjustments > Adjust All" to trigger internal adjustment.

- 7. If required, install the new R&S SGMA-GUI.

  For detailed description, refer to the Getting Started manual, section "Installing the R&S SGMA-GUI Software on the External PC".
- 8. If the instrument and the conroller/PC are connected over the PCIe interface and the external PC does not support hot-plugging, it is required to restart the external PC.



#### **Unsuccessful or Erroneous Firmware Update**

An erroneous or unsuccessful installation of firmware update package is indicated by a combination of red and one orange LEDs on the front panel.

Refer to the Service Manual for description of the displayed error code or contact the customer support center. The description and the official company contact addresses are provided on the CD included in the delivery .

# 2.2.2.7 Activating Options



A firmware update prior to the activation of the SW option may be required. Refer to the description of the SW option for the required firmware version!

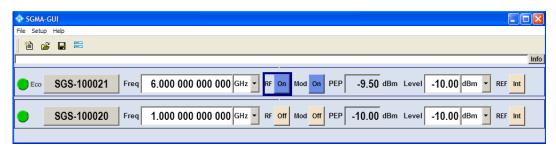
See also chapter 2.2.2.6, "Installing new Firmware Version on the Instrument", on page 23 for instruction on how to update the firmware version.

- 1. Select "SGMA-GUI main panel > Instrument Name > Setup > Install SW-Options".
- 2. Select "Option Key" and enter the key code delivered with the new option.

The new option is now enabled and ready for operation.

# 3 Understanding the R&S SGMA-GUI Software

This section gives a detailed description of the R&S SGMA-GUI user interface and information on how to work with it. The main panel with the overview of the configured instruments is the operating and control interface for the whole program. From here, all program functions are accessible. This panel is displayed after the start of R&S SGMA-GUI. The program always loads the previously used settings so you can continue your work in the next session.

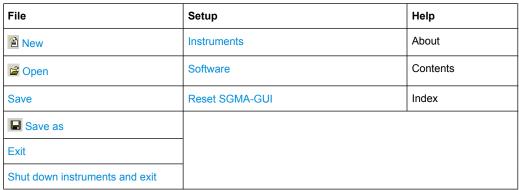


# 3.1 Operating Menu and Toolbar

On the top of the main panel, there are the menu bar, the tool bar and the info bar with the corresponding "Info" button. Some of the functions are accessible via the toolbar with its icons below the menu selection line.

The dialogs are built using elements, e.g., selection lists, check boxes, and entry fields. A blue frame indicates that the selected item is active. In a highlighted element, entries can be made.

Table 3-1: Content of the operating menu



# 3.1.1 File Menu

The R&S SGMA-GUI employs the standard Save/Recall file management function and allows you to store and reload settings in/to a file with a user-defined name and location (see also chapter 3.4.1, "Storing and Loading Settings", on page 36).

In the following, the "File" menu of the R&S SGMA-GUI is described in detail. It incorporates standard functions.

#### New

Resets R&S SGMA-GUI and all connected instruments to their preset settings.

#### Open

Opens the standard file open browser for loading a saved R&S SGMA-GUI file (\*.savrcl). The file contains the user specific settings of a session, such as instruments configured in the software, etc. The complete settings of a session can be saved and loaded.

Only files of this type are selectable.

**Note:** Instrument specific settings, e.g. frequency and level settings, are stored locally on the particular instrument itself. These instruments settings are saved automatically in a predefined directory and loaded by default when starting the instrument again. The files with instrument settings are not accessible.

#### Save

Standard quick save of the settings of the current session if a file name previously has been applied. If not, the "Save As" dialog is opened.

#### Save as

Opens the standard file save browser for saving the settings of the current session. R&S SGMA-GUI files have the file extension . savrcl so the name typed in is equipped with this extension. The complete settings of a session are saved.

## Exit

Quits the R&S SGMA-GUI. The current settings of the instrument's session are saved and loaded by default when starting the software again.

**Note:** The instruments configured in the R&S SGMA-GUI are not shut down.

# Shut down instruments and exit

Quits the R&S SGMA-GUI and switches the connected instruments to the standby state (see also chapter 2.2.1.2, "Switching Between the Operating States", on page 16).

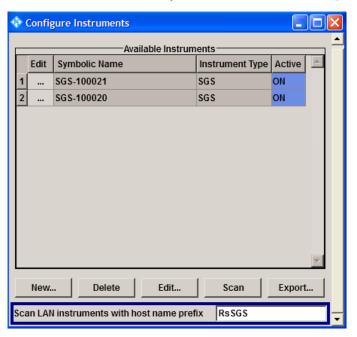
# 3.1.2 Setup Menu

The setup menu provides an access to dialogs for setting the general settings of the software, like dialogs for managing the connected instruments or dialogs providing information about the installed options.



#### 3.1.2.1 Configure Instruments

This dialog is the central point for managing the instrument that will be configured and operated via the R&S SGMA-GUI. New instruments can be created and appended to the list of available instruments, connection settings can be edited, instruments can be removed from the list or they can be deactivated, but kept in the list for further use.





Refer to chapter 3.4.2, "Handling Instruments in the R&S SGMA-GUI", on page 37 for information on how to configure and manage instruments in R&S SGMA-GUI.

#### **Available Instruments**

This section comprises a list of configured instruments. Each instrument is represented by a "Symbolic Name" which is also displayed in the main panel and an "Instrument Type". Also, it is displayed whether the instrument is activated in the R&S SGMA-GUI and hence displayed in the main panel or not.

# SCPI command:

:INSTruments:COUNt on page 140

#### **New Instrument**

Calls the Add/Edit Instruments dialog.

# **Delete Instrument**

Removes the selected instrument from the list of Available Instruments.

### **Edit Instrument**

Calls the Add/Edit Instruments dialog.

#### Scan

Triggers a scan function and searches for instruments connected to the remote computer via all of the available interfaces. During the scan process a progress bar is displayed.

**Tip:** The first initialization of a newly connected instrument in a network and the instrument's request to the DHCP server for an IP address may take some time. During this time, the instrument does not respond to the query sent by the scan function. If the instrument does not appear in the list of "Available Instruments", trigger the scan function again after some minutes.

#### SCPI command:

:INSTruments:SCAN on page 141

#### **Export**

Opens the standard file save browser for saving the list of the available instruments in a mapping file. The mapping files have the file extension .map so the file name typed in is automatically equipped with this extension.

A mapping file provides a cross-reference between the instruments' symbolic names and their respective remote control parameters. The information in the mapping file is grouped in rows, where one row corresponds to one configured instrument. The rows have the following structure:

<InstrumentType> <SymbolicName> <IP\_Address/Hostname>
<RemoteChannel> <SerialNumber>

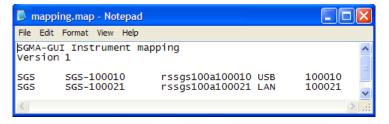


Fig. 3-1: Mapping file example

**Tip:** In a remote control application program, address the instruments by their symbolic names and retrieve the remain required settings from the mapping file. This workflow is especially useful by frequent exchange of instruments.

#### SCPI command:

:INSTruments:MAPPing:FILE on page 140

# Scan LAN instruments with host name prefix

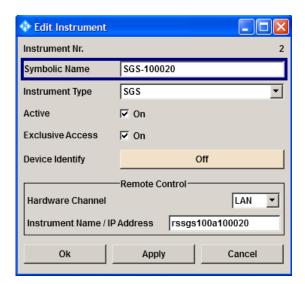
Sets the prefix the searched host names begin with. Use this function to limit the amount of the searched instruments and to speed up the scan process.

#### SCPI command:

:INSTruments:SCAN:HNPRefix on page 141

#### 3.1.2.2 Add/Edit Instruments

The dialog provides an access to the main instrument's settings, such as "Symbolic Name", "Instrument Type" and connection settings.





Refer to chapter 3.4.2, "Handling Instruments in the R&S SGMA-GUI", on page 37 for information on how to configure and manage instruments in R&S SGMA-GUI.

#### Instrument Nr.

Automatically assigned number that indicates the instrument's index in the list of "Available Instruments".

# **Symbolic Name**

Selects the alias name of the instrument.

SCPI command:

:INSTruments:NAME on page 140

#### **Instrument Type**

Selects the instrument's family. Currently only type SGS is available.

# SCPI command:

:INSTruments:TYPE on page 142

# Active

Activates/deactivates the display of the instrument's settings in the main panel.

**Note:** Only instruments in an active state can be controlled from the R&S SGMA-GUI! SCPI command:

:INSTruments:ACTive[:STATe] on page 139

#### **Exclusive Access**

"Locks" the instrument, i.e. the instrument is reserved and can be operated manually or remote exclusively from the remote PC on which the R&S SGMA-GUI is running or from which the SCPI command is sent.

For interfaces using VISA, i.e. for LAN and USB, enabling the "Exclusive Access" triggers the standard vilock request. For remote control over PCle or Socket the lock request is performed on a higher application level.

**Note:** It is recommended to lock the instrument prior to further configuration. Locked instruments will not be found by the scan function.

The instrument has to be unlocked to allow operation from another remote PC.

See also chapter 2.2.2.3, "Reserving an Instrument", on page 22.

**Note:** The two functions "Exclusive Access" and monitoring are mutually exclusive! Disable "Exclusive Access" if the instrument is monitored by an external PC.

### SCPI command:

```
:INSTruments:EACCess[:STATe] on page 140
:LOCK on page 100
```

:UNLock on page 100

# **Device Identity**

Trigger the device identification function. The LAN LED on the front panel of the selected instrument blinks.

See also chapter 3.4.4, "Bidirectional Instrument Identification in the Network", on page 39.

#### **Hardware Channel**

Selects the hardware interface used by the remote channel.

### SCPI command:

```
:INSTruments:REMote:CHANnel on page 141
```

#### **Instrument Name / IP Address**

Enters the IP Address or the host name of the connected instrument.

See also chapter 3.4.3, "Finding Out the Default Hostname of the Instrument", on page 38.

# SCPI command:

```
:INSTruments:REMote:NAME on page 141
```

# **Serial Number**

Enters the serial number as instrument's identification while using the USB or PCIe interfaces for remote control.

# SCPI command:

```
:INSTruments:SERial on page 141
```

# OK

Confirms the settings and closes the dialog.

# **Apply**

Confirms the settings.

# Cancel

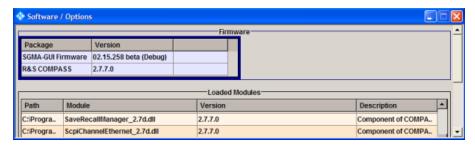
Discards settings and closes the dialog.

#### 3.1.2.3 Software/Options Dialog

# Querying information about the installed options and software version

➤ To access the dialog, select "Setup > Software".

An info dialog opens, showing program information.



#### **Firmware**

In the group box "Firmware", the following columns are displayed:

"Package" Installed software packages, e.g. SW platform.

"Version" Release of the software package.

#### **Loaded Modules**

The group box "Loaded Modules" provides information on the loaded modules.

**Note:** Click on a row to get detailed information for the selected loaded module.

"Path" Path to the file location.

"Module" A module file.

"Version" Version of a file.

"Description" Description of the module file.

#### 3.1.2.4 Reset SGMA-GUI

Resets R&S SGMA-GUI to its factory preset settings.



The connected instruments are not affected by this preset!

To preset one specific instrument to its factory preset settings, select "SGMA-GUI > Instrument Name > Setup > Factory Preset". Refer to chapter 5.10, "Factory Preset", on page 68 for an overview of the settings affected by this function.

# 3.1.3 Help

The R&S SGMA-GUI is equipped with a context-sensitive help function. A help page can be called any time during software operation.

The context-sensitive page which is opened with the F1 button is part of a comprehensive help system.

Info Dialog and Messages in the Info Bar

It is possible to move from this context-sensitive page to any page of the help system. An overview of the contents of the online help can be reached via the menu "SGMA-GUI > Help > Contents".

A search for keywords within the help function is available via menu item "SGMA-GUI > Help > Index".

# 3.2 Info Dialog and Messages in the Info Bar

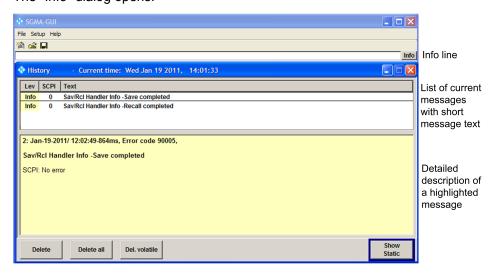
A few operating states and the current messages are displayed in the info line. For information on messages in greater detail and their management, an "Info" dialog can be opened.

# 3.2.1 Info Dialog

The "Info" dialog provides a list of currently active permanent messages and a detailed description of each message. The messages are color-coded according to their level.

# Accessing the Info Dialog

► In the "R&S SGMA-GUI main panel", select the "Info" button. The "Info" dialog opens.



The upper part of the "Info" dialog lists the currently active permanent messages. See the following table for explanation of the displayed information.

Info Dialog and Messages in the Info Bar

Parameter	Description	
"LEV"	Message level. Messages referring to a logical component of R&S SGMA-GUI, e.g., Unicode, are marked in red color, info messages are marked in black color.  The following levels might occur:	
	<ul> <li>Err: Error message</li> <li>Info: Information message</li> <li>Sys: System message</li> <li>Crit: Critical message</li> </ul>	
	For detailed information on the message types, see chapter 3.2.2, "Understanding the Messages in the Info Bar", on page 33.	
"SCPI"	Indicates the SCPI error code.	
Text	A list of all currently permanent messages in the order of their occurrence, i.e., the most recent message is displayed first.	

The buttons in the lower part of the "Info" dialog provide quick access to some functions for managing these messages. For a detailed description on how to clear error messages or display a history of all messages, refer to chapter 3.4.5, "Managing Messages in the Info Dialog", on page 41.

Function	Description	
"Delete"	Clears the highlighted message. This button is available only if the history of the messages is displayed.	
"Delete All"	Clears all messages.  This button is available only if the history of the messages is displayed.	
"Del. volatile"	Clears all brief messages. This button is available only if the history of the messages is displayed.	
"History"	Calls the list of all messages that have occurred since instrument switch-on. The most recent messages are displayed at the top of the list. When the button is pressed again, the list of current messages is displayed.	



Refer to chapter 3.4.5, "Managing Messages in the Info Dialog", on page 41 for information on how to manage messages.

# 3.2.2 Understanding the Messages in the Info Bar

Messages indicate information, warnings, and errors. They are displayed in the info line in different colors depending on their importance and display duration. The following messages are displayed:

Error

There are two options:

- Critical errors are errors that prevent the instrument from working, e.g. a HW failure. Critical errors are displayed in red color.
- System errors are errors that concern the operating system, e.g., wrong file path.
   System errors are displayed in black color.
- Information

Main Panel

The information, e.g., file not found, is displayed in black color.

Warning

A warning indicates a less significant error and is displayed in black color.

Brief message

Brief messages report automatic settings in the program, e.g. switching on illegal entries that are not accepted by the program, e.g., range violations. They are displayed in the info line on a yellow background. They are displayed on top of status information or permanent messages.

Brief messages usually do not demand user actions and disappear automatically after a short period of time. They are stored in the history, however.

Permanent messages

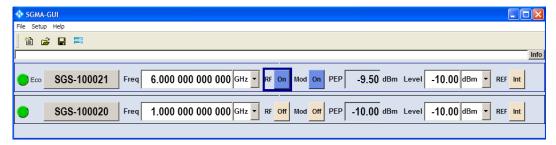
Permanent messages are displayed if an error occurs that impairs further program operation. The error signaled by a permanent message must be eliminated before correct software operation can be ensured.

The message is displayed until the error is eliminated. It covers the status display in the info line. After error elimination, the message automatically disappears and is also recorded in the history.

# 3.3 Main Panel

The main panel of the R&S SGMA-GUI provides quick access to the main settings of the configured instruments. The display shows one row per instrument and comprises the instrument name and state, the used frequency and power level, the states of the RF output and modulator and the used reference source.

Click on one of the buttons with an instrument name on it to access the menu tree with further settings for the corresponding instrument. For a detailed description about the provided settings, refer to chapter 4, "Signal Generator Settings", on page 42.



### Instrument/Connection State

The three colors of the state indicator in front of the Instrument Name distinguish between the following states:

- grey: the instrument is configured and activated in the R&S SGMA-GUI but there is no connection to the instrument.
- green: the instrument is active, the connection is working and the instrument can be manually and remotely operated.
- red: the instrument is in one of the following states:
  - Standby state

Main Panel

To operate the instrument manually, it has to be switched to ready state (see "Returning the Instrument from Standby to Ready State" on page 17).

Instrument locked

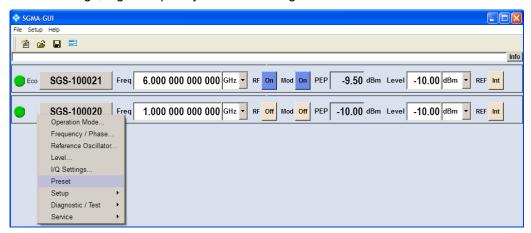
The red state indication together with the message "Instrument Locked" in the "Info" line indicates that the instrument is locked for Exclusive Access from another SGMA-GUI or controller.

 The instrument is performing a time consuming operation, e.g. an internal adjustment or selftest.

#### **Instrument Name**

Displays the alias name of the instrument, as selected by the parameter "SGMA-GUI > Setup > Instruments > Add/Edit Instruments > Symbolic Name".

A click on this button provides access to a menu tree for configuring the available instrument's settings, e.g. "Frequency / Phase" settings.



#### Frequency

Sets the RF frequency at the RF output connector of the selected instrument.

# SCPI command:

[:SOURce:] FREQuency[:CW|FIXed] on page 115

# RF ON/OFF

Activates and deactivates the RF output signal.

The current state of the RF output (activated and deactivated) is indicated in the main panel by means of the different block color (blue or grey) and the status "On/Off".

#### SCPI command:

:OUTPut[:STATe] on page 115

#### **Mod State**

Switches the I/Q modulation on and off.

#### SCPI command:

[:SOURce:] IQ:STATe on page 116

#### **PEP**

Displays the Peak Envelope Power (PEP) of the RF signal of the selected instrument. The value is calculated as follow:

"PEP" = Level + Crest Factor

SCPI command:

[:SOURce:] POWer: PEP on page 120

#### Level

Sets the RF level at the RF output connector of the selected instrument.

SCPI command:

[:SOURce:]POWer[:LEVel][:IMMediate][:AMPLitude] on page 119

#### **REF/Ref. Oscillator Source**

Determines whether the internal built-in oscillator (TXCO or OXCO) is used as a reference source or if an external reference is used. The internal reference oscillator OCXO requires the additional option R&S SGS-B1.

To feed in an external instrument reference, use the input connector REF/LO IN. To output the reference frequency at the output REF/LO OUT, select "SGMA-GUI > Instrument Name > Ref. Oscillator > REF/LO Output > REF".

See also chapter 2.2.1.3, "Configuring the Reference Oscillator Source", on page 18.

"Int" The internal reference signal of 10 MHz is used.

"Ext" An external reference signal is used. The frequency of the external ref-

erence signal must be selected with the parameter "SGMA-GUI > Instrument Name > Ref. Oscillator > Ex. Ref. Input Frequency".

SCPI command:

[:SOURce:]ROSCillator:SOURce on page 121

# 3.4 Working with R&S SGMA-GUI

# 3.4.1 Storing and Loading Settings

In order to proceed work with a particular configuration of the instruments in the R&S SGMA-GUI, it is useful to save the used settings and load them again later.

- 1. Select "SGMA-GUI main panel > File > Save As".
- 2. Navigate to the desired directory and enter the file name.

The extension \*.savrcl is applied automatically.

The current settings of the software are saved to the selected file.

- 3. To load settings from a file, select "SGMA-GUI main panel > File > Open"
- 4. Navigate to the directory the file is stored in and select the setting file.

The saved settings are loaded to the R&S SGMA-GUI and the main panel of the software displays the saved instrument's configuration.

# 3.4.2 Handling Instruments in the R&S SGMA-GUI

This section provides information on how to configure and manage instruments in the R&S SGMA-GUI. For reference information about all provided settings in the user interface, refer to the corresponding sections.

- chapter 3.1.2.1, "Configure Instruments", on page 27 and chapter 3.1.2.2, "Add/Edit Instruments", on page 28
- chapter 3.1.2.3, "Software/Options Dialog", on page 31 chapter 3.1.2.4, "Reset SGMA-GUI", on page 31

#### 3.4.2.1 Scanning for New Instruments

1. In the R&S SGMA-GUI main panel, select "Setup > Instruments".

The Configure Instruments dialog opens.

2. Click the "Scan" button to trigger the instrument to scan all remote channel interfaces for connected instruments.

**Tip:** To limit the amount of the searched instruments and to speed up the scan process, select "Configure Instruments > Scan LAN instruments with hostname prefix" and enter the prefix the searched hostnames begin with.

The scan function searches only for instruments whose hostnames begin with the selected prefix.

All instruments which are connected to one of the available interfaces, are switched on and are not locked are displayed in the "Available Instruments" list.

The R&S SGMA-GUI obtains all information for connecting to the instrument, so further configuration is not necessary.

# 3.4.2.2 Activating Instruments for Control from the R&S SGMA-GUI

- 1. In the R&S SGMA-GUI main panel, select "Setup > Instruments".
  - The "Available Instruments" in the Configure Instruments dialog lists all instruments configured in the software.
- 2. Select the newly configured/connected or deactivated instrument and set "Active" to On to activate it.

**Tip:** Only active instruments are displayed in the R&S SGMA-GUI main panel!

# 3.4.2.3 Adding New Instruments Manually to the R&S SGMA-GUI

- In the R&S SGMA-GUI main panel, select "Setup > Instruments".
   The Configure Instruments dialog opens.
- 2. Select the "New" button.

The Add Instrument dialog opens to register a new instrument.

- 3. In the "Symbolic Name" field, enter an alias name of your choice, e.g. SGS-100021.
- 4. Select "Remote Control > Hardware Channel" and select the hardware interface.
- For LAN or Socket interfaces, select "Remote Control > Instrument Name / IP
   Address" and enter the IP Address or the hostname of the connected instrument, e.g.
   rssgs100a100021.

**Tip:** See also chapter 3.4.3, "Finding Out the Default Hostname of the Instrument", on page 38.

- 6. For USB or PCIe interfaces, select "Remote Control > Serial Number" and enter the serial number of the connected instrument, e.g. 100021.
- 7. Set "Active > On" to activate the instrument. Only active instruments are displayed in the R&S SGMA-GUI main panel.
- 8. Click "OK" to confirm the settings and to close the dialog or press the "Apply" button to confirm the settings.
- 9. Click the "Cancel" button to discard settings and to close the dialog.

# 3.4.2.4 Editing Instruments

- In the R&S SGMA-GUI main panel, select "Setup > Instruments".
   The Configure Instruments dialog opens and lists the "Available Instruments".
- 2. Select the instrument to be edited and click the "Edit" button.

The Edit Instrument dialog opens.

3. Change the settings and confirm with OK.

The edited settings are applied.

# 3.4.2.5 Deleting Instruments

- 1. In the R&S SGMA-GUI main panel, select "Setup > Instruments". The Configure Instruments dialog opens.
- 2. Select the instrument to be deleted and click the "Delete" button.

The selected instrument is deleted from the list of "Available Instruments".

# 3.4.3 Finding Out the Default Hostname of the Instrument

The default hostname of the instrument is a non case sensitive string built as follow:

hostname = <instrument name><serial number>, where

<serial number> is the individual serial number of the instrument

<instrument name> is the complete name of the instrument, written without spaces,
e.g. rssgs100a.

- 1. Find the individual serial number on rear of the instrument, e.g. 100021.
- 2. Build the default hostname.

For the R&S SGS100A with serial number 100021, the default hostname is rssgs100a100021.



For instructions on how to change the default computer name, refer to "Querying and changing a computer name" on page 21.

#### 3.4.4 Bidirectional Instrument Identification in the Network

In practice, instruments are integrated into a large network or placed in racks together with several other instruments of the same kind. It might be difficult then to find out which of the instruments configured in the R&S SGMA-GUI corresponds to which physical instrument or to localize all instruments operated by the current controller.

The R&S SGMA-GUI and the instrument provide the "Device Identification" function for this purpose.

# Finding an instrument in the R&S SGMA-GUI

► If several instruments have been configured and activated in the R&S SGMA-GUI, press the ID button on the instrument's front panel to trigger device identification.

The "Edit Instrument" dialog of this instrument opens.



Field "Edit Instrument > Symbolic Name" displays the name of the instrument as shown in the R&S SGMA-GUI main panel.

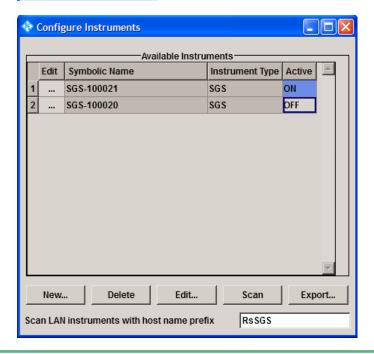


# Dialog "Edit Instrument" does not appear

If this dialog does not open, perform the following:

- Check whether the instrument is correctly connected to the external PC on which you work with the R&S SGMA-GUI.
- Check if the instrument is configured in the R&S SGMA-GUI and perform, if necessary, the steps described in chapter 3.4.2, "Handling Instruments in the R&S SGMA-GUI", on page 37.
- Select "SGMA-GUI > Setup > Instruments", check the state of the instrument in the
   "Configure Instruments > Available Instruments" table and activate it, if disabled.





# Identifying an instrument in an instrument set

- ➤ To identify the instrument in an instrument set, use one of the device identification functions:
  - a) select "SGMA-GUI > Setup > Instruments > Available Instruments > Instrument> Edit > Edit Instrument" and trigger "Device Identify"
  - b) select "SGMA-GUI > Instrument Name > Setup > Remote > Remote Channels" and trigger "Device Identify"

The green LAN LED on the front panel of the instrument blinks.

# 3.4.5 Managing Messages in the Info Dialog

# **Getting Additional Information on the Message**

▶ In the "Info" dialog, click a message to select it.

In the lower section of the dialog, additional information on the highlighted message is displayed.

# **Displaying all Messages**

▶ In the "Info" dialog, click the "History" button.

A history of all messages that have occurred since the R&S SGMA-GUI software was started is listed in the upper dialog pane. The most recent message is displayed first.

# **Deleting an Error Message**

▶ In the "Info" dialog, select the highlighted message and click the "Delete" button.

**Tip:** This button is available only when the history of the messages is displayed.

The highlighted message is cleared.

# **Deleting all Error Messages**

In the "Info" dialog, click the "Delete All" button.

Tip: This button is available only when the history of the messages is displayed.

All messages are cleared.

# **Deleting all Brief Messages**

▶ In the "Info" dialog, click the "Del. volatile" button.

**Tip:** This button is available only when the history of the messages is displayed.

All brief messages are cleared.

# **Calling the History**

1. In the "Info" dialog, click the "History" button.

A list of all messages that have occurred since the instrument switch-on is displayed. The most recent messages are displayed at the top of the list.

2. Click the "History" button once more.

A list of current messages is displayed.

**Operation Mode** 

# 4 Signal Generator Settings

This section summarizes the settings necessary to configure the instrument for signal generation. The description in this section follows the menu tree structure of the graphical user interface. Each of the discussed topis follows a common structure, providing basic background information, step-by-step instruction for fulfilling typical tasks and reference to the user interface.

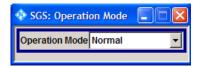
Additionally, there is a section summarizing advanced configuration tasks.

# 4.1 Operation Mode

The R&S SGS can be operated in two modes, normal mode and baseband bypass mode. In baseband bypass mode, an external IF signal fed in at the I or Q connectors is directly routed to the RF OUT connector. The level of the signal can be adjusted.

Refer to figure 2-2 for visualization of the signal flow.

To access the "Operation Mode" dialog, select "SGMA-GUI > Instrument Name > Operation Mode".



# **Operation Mode**

Sets the operation mode.

"Normal" The complete signal processing chain is used.

"Baseband The IF signal fed in at the I or Q connectors is directly routed to the RF

Bypass" OUT connector.

**Note:** The "Baseband Bypass" is a special operation mode. See also chapter 2.2.2.4, "Working in Baseband Bypass Mode", on page 22.

SCPI command:

[:SOURce:]OPMode on page 115

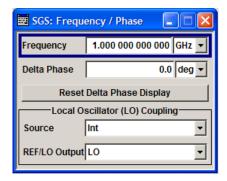
# 4.2 Frequency/Phase Settings

Depending on the installed options, the instrument provides an adjustable output frequency in the frequency range of 1 MHz to 6 GHz or to 12.75 GHz.

The frequency and phase related settings are provided in the "Frequency/Phase" dialog.

To access this dialog, select "SGMA-GUI > Instrument Name > Frequency/Phase".

Local Oscillator (LO) Coupling



# Configuring the RF Frequency

- ▶ To change the RF frequency of the selected instrument, perform one of the following:
  - a) Select "SGMA-GUI main panel > Freq" and enter the desired frequency.
  - b) Select "SGMA-GUI > Instrument Name > Frequency/Phase > Frequency" and enter the desired frequency.

Changes of the RF frequency have an immediate effect on the output signal.

# Frequency

Sets the RF frequency at the RF output connector of the selected instrument.

SCPI command:

[:SOURce:]FREQuency[:CW|FIXed] on page 115

# **Delta Phase**

Sets the phase of the RF signal. The current phase of the signal is used as the reference. This function allows, for example, the phase of the output signal to be synchronized with the phase of a signal from a second signal generator.

# SCPI command:

[:SOURce:] PHASe on page 118

# **Reset Delta Phase Display**

Resets delta phase value. The set phase is adopted as the new current phase, i.e. the delta phase value is reset to 0.

#### SCPI command:

[:SOURce:] PHASe: REFerence on page 118

# 4.3 Local Oscillator (LO) Coupling

The LO Coupling function allows a distribution of the local oscillator signal in a way that multiple R&S SGSs or other R&S Signal Generators can be driven by the same LO signal. This is mandatory for phase coherent application, e.g. MIMO setups, and for phase coherent demodulation.

Local Oscillator (LO) Coupling



The LO Coupling function is available only for instruments equipped with the option R&S SGS-K90 (Phase Coherence). This option enables phase coherent RF outputs of two or more RF signals. The local oscillator signal is provided at the REF/LO OUT connector. An external signal can be input at the REF/LO IN connector.

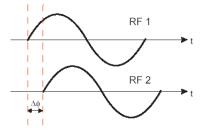
Refer to figure 2-2 for visualization of the signal flow.

#### See also

- chapter 2.2.1.4, "Configuring the Local Oscillator (LO) Coupling Source", on page 18
- chapter 2.2.1.5, "Defining the Signal at the REF/LO OUT Connector", on page 19
- chapter 2.2.1.6, "Connecting and Configuring Instruments for Optimum Phase Coherence", on page 20

# 4.3.1 Phase Coherence

Phase coherence of two RF signals means that there is a defined and stable phase relationship between two (or more) RF carriers, i.e. there is a fixed delta phase  $\Delta\Phi$  between the carriers. Strictly speaking, phase coherence is only defined for CW carriers with the same frequency (or for CW carriers at frequencies that are multiples of each other).



If two signal generators are coupled via their 10 MHz reference, they are generating exactly the same frequency but only from the long term perspective. Having a closer look into the instantaneous differential phase ("delta phase") of these two RF signals, this is quite instable due to:

- phase noise of the two synthesizers
- "weak" coupling at 10 MHz and a long synthesis chain up to the RF domain
- temperature differences which cause slightly different phase drifts for the different synthesizers

Most critical for a stable delta phase is the thermal RF phase drift between multiple RF synthesizers. This drift can be nearly eliminated by using a common synthesizer (common local oscillator (LO) signal) for all RF carriers.

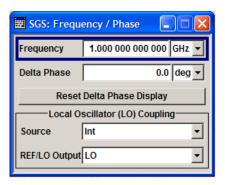
See also chapter 2.2.1.6, "Connecting and Configuring Instruments for Optimum Phase Coherence", on page 20.

Reference Oscillator

#### 4.3.2 Reference

The LO Coupling related settings are provided in the "Frequency/Phase" dialog.

➤ To access this dialog, select "SGMA-GUI > Instrument Name > Frequency/Phase > Local Oscillator (LO) Coupling".



#### Source

Selects the source of the local oscillator signal.

"Int" The instrument uses the built-in local oscillator.

"Ext" The signal fed-in at the REF/LO IN input connector is used as signal

source.

Note: The Local Oscillator input/output requires the additional software

option R&S SGS-K90.

#### SCPI command:

[:SOURce:]LOSCillator:SOURce on page 116

#### **REF/LO Output**

Determines the signal provided at the output connector REF/LO OUT.

See also chapter 2.2.1.5, "Defining the Signal at the REF/LO OUT Connector", on page 19.

"OFF" No signal is provided.

"LO" The signal of the local oscillator (LO) is available at the REF/LO OUT

connector.

"REF" The signal of the reference oscillator is available at the REF/LO OUT

connector.

### SCPI command:

:CONNector:REFLo:OUTPut on page 103

# 4.4 Reference Oscillator

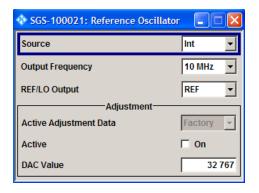
The R&S SGS is equipped with an internal TXCO reference oscillator. If equipped with the additional HW option R&S SGS-B1, an OXCO can be used as an internal reference

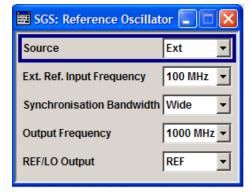
Reference Oscillator

frequency source for the synthesizer. Moreover, an external reference signal source can be connected to the REF/LO IN connector of the instrument.

Refer to figure 2-2 for visualization of the signal flow.

To access this dialog, select "SGMA-GUI > Instrument Name > Reference Oscillator".





#### **REF/Ref. Oscillator Source**

Determines whether the internal built-in oscillator (TXCO or OXCO) is used as a reference source or if an external reference is used. The internal reference oscillator OCXO requires the additional option R&S SGS-B1.

To feed in an external instrument reference, use the input connector REF/LO IN. To output the reference frequency at the output REF/LO OUT, select "SGMA-GUI > Instrument Name > Ref. Oscillator > REF/LO Output > REF".

See also chapter 2.2.1.3, "Configuring the Reference Oscillator Source", on page 18.

"Int" The internal reference signal of 10 MHz is used.

"Ext" An external reference signal is used. The frequency of the external ref-

erence signal must be selected with the parameter "SGMA-GUI > Instrument Name > Ref. Oscillator > Ex. Ref. Input Frequency".

SCPI command:

[:SOURce:]ROSCillator:SOURce on page 121

# Ext. Ref. Input Frequency

(Source External only)

Selects the frequency of the external reference signal. An external reference signal with a frequency of 10 MHz, 100 MHz or 1000 MHz can be used (see alsotable 4-1).

SCPI command:

[:SOURce:]ROSCillator:EXTernal:FREQuency on page 120

#### Synchronization Bandwidth

(Source External only)

Selects the synchronization bandwidth for an external reference signal. The wideband setting is provided for using very good reference sources of high spectral purity.

Reference Oscillator

"Wide" Synchronization bandwidth is app. 250 Hz.
"Narrow" Synchronization bandwidth is app. 40 Hz.

SCPI command:

[:SOURce]:ROSCillator:EXTernal:SBANdwidth on page 122

#### **Output Frequency**

Selects the output for the reference oscillator signal. The available values depend on the input frequency and the reference oscillator source.

Table 4-1: Output Frequency

Reference Oscillator Source	Input frequency	Output Frequency
"Internal"	10 MHz	10 MHz
		1 GHz
"External"	10 MHz	10 MHz, 1 GHz
	100 MHz	100 MHz, 1 GHz
	1 GHz	1 GHz

#### SCPI command:

[:SOURce:]ROSCillator:OUTPut:FREQuency on page 121

#### **REF/LO Output**

Determines the signal provided at the output connector REF/LO OUT.

See also chapter 2.2.1.5, "Defining the Signal at the REF/LO OUT Connector", on page 19.

"OFF" No signal is provided.

"LO" The signal of the local oscillator (LO) is available at the REF/LO OUT

connector.

"REF" The signal of the reference oscillator is available at the REF/LO OUT

connector.

# SCPI command:

:CONNector:REFLo:OUTPut on page 103

# **Active Adjustment Data**

Displays whether the factory or user defined (custom) calibration value is currently used for the external calibration of the reference oscillator.

Adjusting the calibration value for the OCXO adjustments is a protected service procedure, that requires a Protection Level 2 password.

# **Adjustment Active**

(Source internal only)

Selects adjustment mode.

"OFF" The calibrated adjustment value of the internal reference frequency is

used. This value is determined at one of the R&S service centers during

calibration.

Level and Power-On Settings

"ON"

A user-defined adjustment value is used. The value is entered under "Adjustment DAC Value".

This allows the frequency to be impaired freely, for example, to simulate a frequency error.

The instrument is no longer in the calibrated state. However, the calibration value is not changed and the instrument resumes the calibrated state after switching the "Adjustment State" to Off.

#### SCPI command:

[:SOURce]:ROSCillator[:INTernal]:ADJust[:STATe] on page 121

#### **DAC Value**

Enters a user-defined adjustment value for the internal reference frequency. This value is not used unless "Adjustment Active On" is selected.

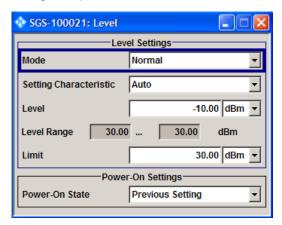
#### SCPI command:

[:SOURce]:ROSCillator[:INTernal]:ADJust:VALue on page 121

# 4.5 Level and Power-On Settings

This section explains the level settings of the R&S SGS. The instrument can be equipped optionally with an active electronic step attenuator (R&S SGS-B26).

The level related settings e.g. the RF level and level limit are provided in the "Level" dialog. The power-on behavior of the instrument is set in the "Power-On Settings" section.



# **Configuring RF Level**

- To change the RF level of the selects instrument, perform one of the following:
  - a) Select "SGMA-GUI main panel > Level" and enter the desired value.
  - b) Select "SGMA-GUI > Instrument Name > Level Settings > Level" and enter the desired value.

Changes of the RF level have an immediate effect on the output signal.

#### **Level Settings**

Comprises the level settings.

Level and Power-On Settings

#### Mode ← Level Settings

Allows to optimize the RF output signal for applications, where improved harmonic distortion or improved wideband noise is required.

"Normal" In normal mode, the generator provides an RF output signal with high

signal to noise ratio as well as low distortion, according to the data

sheet.

"Low Noise" This setting forces the generator to optimize the signal to noise ratio.

"Low Distor- In this mode, the generator reduces distortions of the RF signal to a

tion" minimum.

SCPI command:

[:SOURce:] POWer:LMODe on page 119

#### **Setting Characteristic** ← **Level Settings**

Selects the characteristic for the level setting. For some general applications, the instrument operation can be optimized by choosing one of the predefined level setting characteristics.

"Auto" The instrument provides the highest dynamic range and the fastest

setting times according to the data sheet.

The RF signal is shortly blanked during the moment the step attenuator

is switched on.

"Uninterrupted Suppresses level blanking at frequency and level changes.

Level setting" This mode reduces the dynamic range of the instrument. The step

attenuator is fixed.

"Strictly Mono-

tone"

Provides level setting without discontinuities. All electronic switches in the RF path are clamped. The operation mode is useful for applications

using level searching algorithms.

This mode further reduces the dynamic range of the instrument. The

step attenuator is also fixed.

"Constant-VSWR" Suppresses output impedance variations at the RF OUT connector due

to changed level setting.

This mode reduces the dynamic range of the instrument. The step

attenuator is fixed.

# SCPI command:

[:SOURce:] POWer:SCHaracteristic on page 119

# **Level** ← **Level Settings**

Sets the RF level at the RF output connector of the selected instrument.

#### SCPI command

[:SOURce:]POWer[:LEVel][:IMMediate][:AMPLitude] on page 119

# **Level Range** ← **Level Settings**

Displays the adjustable level range deepening on the selected Mode.

# **Limit** ← **Level Settings**

Sets the level limit.

The value specifies the upper limit of the level at the RF OUT connector. A message appears if an attempt is made to set a level above this limit and the level at the RF output is confined to the upper limit. However, the level indication is not influenced.

The value is not affected by an instrument preset function. This parameter is influenced only by the Factory Preset and its factory value is equal to the upper limit.

# SCPI command:

```
[:SOURce:] POWer:LIMit[:AMPLitude] on page 120
```

#### Readjust ← Level Settings

Recalculates the instrument internal settings optimized for the current level. Not required for automatic modes.

#### SCPI command:

```
[:SOURce:] POWer:ALC:SONCe on page 119
```

#### **Power-On State**

Selects the state which the RF output takes after the instrument is switched on.

"RF Off" The output is deactivated when the instrument is switched on.

"Previous Set- When the instrument is switched on, the output takes the same state

ting" as it had when the instrument was switched off.

SCPI command:

:OUTPut[:STATe]:PON on page 114

# 4.6 I/Q Modulation and Signal Impairment

The R&S SGS offers I/Q modulation with external analog I/Q signals. I/Q modulation with an external analog I/Q signal is possible for the instrument equipped with frequency option R&S SGS-B106V. The external signal is input via the I and Q connectors and transferred to the I/Q modulator.

Before the signal is fed into the I/Q modulator, the signal can be impaired. Impairment at this point along the signal flow is offered to allow error correction of the supplied signal or set dedicated impairments. Impairments caused by the I/Q modulator are automatically corrected by the "Internal Adjustments" function.



System error correction of the I/Q modulator permits precise and repeatable measurements. The correction routine should be called in the case of temperature fluctuations of several degrees. To call the routine, select "SGMA-GUI > Instrument Name > Setup > Internal Adjustment" and execute the desired adjustment procedure.

# 4.6.1 I/Q Impairments

Signal impairments are well-defined arithmetic modifications of the data. Every data sample is modified in the same way. The purpose of adding impairments to the data

stream is to simulate frequent sources of distortions in a real signal-processing chain in order to generate a test signal with dirty transmitter conditions.

# 4.6.1.1 Gain and Gain Imbalance

An I/Q gain is a multiplication of all I/Q amplitudes by a common factor. The effect is equivalent to two identical I and Q gain factors. The effect of an increased gain factor in the I/Q constellation diagram is shown below.

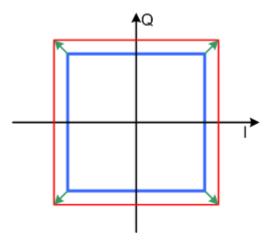


Fig. 4-1: Effect of an increased amplitude in the I/Q constellation diagram

An I gain multiplies the I amplitudes by a factor, leaving the Q amplitudes unchanged. A Q gain has the opposite effect. Different I and Q gain factors result in an I/Q imbalance, which is usually due to different gains of the amplifiers in the I and Q channels of the I/Q modulator. The effect of a positive and negative gain imbalance is shown below.

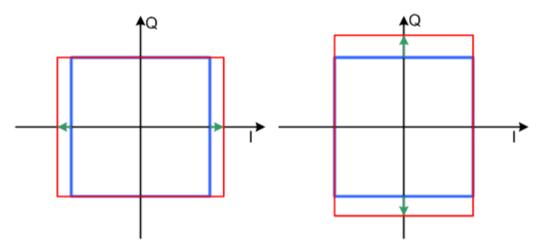


Fig. 4-2: Negative gain imbalance (left) and positive (right) gain imbalance in the I/Q constellation diagram

#### 4.6.1.2 I and Q Offset

An I offset adds a constant value to all I amplitudes, leaving the Q amplitudes unchanged. A Q offset has the opposite effect. A combination of I and Q values results in an I/Q offset, which is usually due to carrier feedthrough in the I/Q modulator. Possible reasons are interfering signals at the RF carrier frequency, e.g. an unsuppressed RF carrier subchannel. The effect of a positive I and Q offset in the I/Q constellation diagram is shown below.

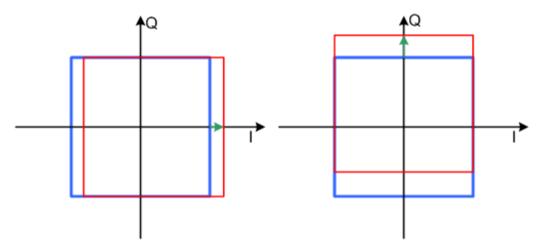


Fig. 4-3: I offset (left) and Q offset (right) in the I/Q constellation diagram

# 4.6.1.3 Quadrature Offset

Changes the phase angle between the I and Q vectors from the ideal 90 degrees, while the amplitudes are maintained. A positive quadrature offset results in a phase angle greater than 90 degrees. The effect of a positive quadrature offset in the I/Q constellation diagram is shown below.

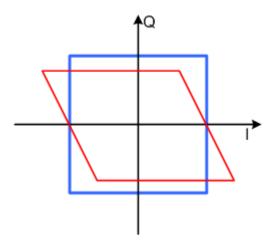
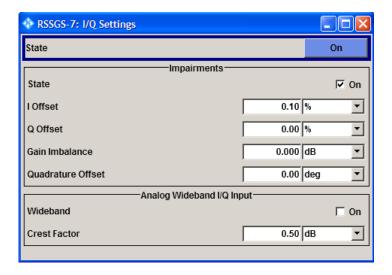


Fig. 4-4: Positive quadrature offset in the I/Q constellation diagram

# 4.6.2 Reference

To access the settings of the I/Q modulator, select "SGMA-GUI > Instrument Name > I/Q Settings".



# **Mod State**

Switches the I/Q modulation on and off.

#### SCPI command:

[:SOURce:]IQ:STATe on page 116

#### State

Activates/deactivates I/Q impairments.

If activated, the settings for offset, gain imbalance and quadrature offset become effective.

Whether or not I/Q impairment is activated is indicated in the function block.

#### SCPI command:

```
[:SOURce:]IQ:IMPairment[:STATe] on page 117
```

#### Offset

Sets the carrier offset (in percent) of the amplitudes (scaled to the peak envelope power (PEP) for the I and/or Q signal component. An ideal I/Q modulator suppresses the carrier offset completely (offset = 0 percent).

For more information, see chapter 4.6.1.2, "I and Q Offset", on page 52.

#### SCPI command:

```
[:SOURce:]IQ:IMPairment:LEAKage:I on page 117
[:SOURce:]IQ:IMPairment:LEAKage:Q on page 117
```

#### Gain Imbalance

Sets the imbalance of the I and Q vector (see chapter 4.6.1.1, "Gain and Gain Imbalance", on page 51).

Preset

The entry is made in dB (default) or %, where 1 dB offset is roughly 12 % according to the following:

```
Imbalance [dB] = 20log ( | GainQ | / | GainI |)
```

Positive values mean that the Q vector is amplified more than the I vector by the corresponding percentage. Negative values have the opposite effect.

### SCPI command:

```
[:SOURce:]IQ:IMPairment:IQRatio[:MAGNitude] on page 116
```

#### **Quadrature Offset**

Sets the quadrature offset (see chapter 4.6.1.3, "Quadrature Offset", on page 52).

#### SCPI command:

```
[:SOURce:]IQ:IMPairment:QUADrature[:ANGLe] on page 117
```

#### I/Q Wideband

Setting mode for wideband modulation signals (higher I/Q modulation bandwidth).

The modulation frequency response of the R&S SGS in the useful bandwidth is improved at the expense of poorer harmonic suppression. This is achieved by shifting the switching frequencies of the lowpass filters in the output section.

#### SCPI command:

```
[:SOURce:] IQ:WBSTate on page 118
```

# **Crest Factor**

Sets the crest factor of the I/Q modulation signal.

The crest factor gives the difference in level between the peak envelope power (PEP) and average power value (RMS) in dB. This value is necessary for the generation of the correct output power at the RF output, i.e. the instrument uses the PEP value to compensate the average power.

The maximum input voltage at the I/Q input is equated to the peak power and is used as the "reference" for setting the level of the output signal. Since the signal does not usually supply the peak power at a constant level and instead supplies a lower average power, the crest factor specifies how many dB have to be added internally so that the correct output power is achieved.

# SCPI command:

```
[:SOURce:] IQ:CREStfactor on page 117
```

# 4.7 Preset

Calls up a defined instrument setup. All parameters and switching states are preset (also those of inactive operating modes). The default instrument settings provide a reproducible initial basis for all other settings. However, functions that concern the integration of the instrument into a measurement setup are not changed, e.g. reference oscillator settings.

Preset

#### Overview of the most important preset states

The following list gives an overview of the presets for the most important generator settings. The other presets can be found in the information accompanying the remote commands.

- "RF frequency" = 1 GHz
- "Reference frequency" = Internal; adjustment off
- "RF output" switched off
- "Modulator State" = Off

Settings that are **not affected** by the "SGMA-GUI > Instrument Name > Preset" function:

- Reference frequency settings ("Ref Oscillator" dialog)
- Power on settings ("Level" dialog)
- Network settings ("Setup" dialog)
- Password and settings protected by passwords ("Setup" dialog)
- Eco Mode state ("Setup > Eco Mode" dialog)



To preset the R&S SGMA-GUI itself and all configured instruments to their predefined state, use the "SGMA-GUI > File > New" function.

#### SCPI command:

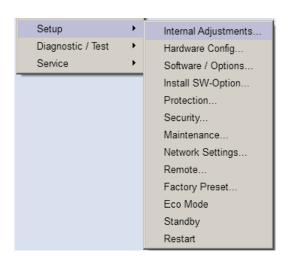
SYSTem: PRESet on page 101

Internal Adjustments

# 5 General Instrument Settings and Instrument Setup

This section describes the settings which do not directly affect signal generation.

➤ To access these settings, select "SGMA-GUI > Instrument Name > Setup" and select the required dialog.



# 5.1 Internal Adjustments

The R&S SGS is accurate due to the integrated procedures for adjustments.

All internal adjustments for which no external measuring equipment is needed can be started in the "Internal Adjustments" dialog. The adjustments with external measuring equipment are described in the Service Manual (on CD ROM, supplied with the instrument).

Adjustment is recommended if the temperature range in which the instrument is operated changes, prior to all applications which require maximum level and frequency accuracy, or after enabling/disabling of the "Eco Mode" (see chapter 5.11, "Eco Mode", on page 69).

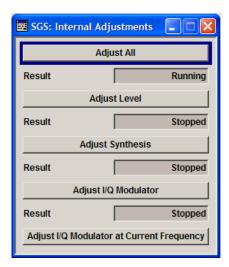
During adjustment a bar indicates the status of progress. If an error occurs, adjustment is terminated and an error message is output in the info line.



# Risk of invalid adjustment

In order to achieve correct adjustment of the instrument, make sure that the instrument is warm before performing adjustments. The warm-up time is 30 minutes.

Internal Adjustments



# **Adjust All**

Starts all internal adjustments for which no external measuring equipment is needed. The adjustments with external measuring equipment are described in the Service Manual (supplied).

#### SCPI command:

:CALibration:ALL[:MEASure] on page 102

# **Adjust Synthesis**

Performs all adjustments which affect the frequency.

# SCPI command:

:CALibration:FREQuency[:MEASure] on page 102

#### **Adjust Level**

Performs all adjustments which affect the level. The acquired correction values improve the settling time and the signal quality.

# SCPI command:

:CALibration:LEVel[:MEASure] on page 103

# Adjust I/Q Modulator

Starts the adjustment for the I/Q modulator for the entire frequency range. The I/Q modulator is adjusted with respect to carrier leakage, I/Q imbalance and quadrature.

# SCPI command:

:CALibration:IQModulator:FULL on page 102

# Adjust I/Q Modulator at Current Frequency

Starts the adjustment for the I/Q modulator for the currently set frequency. The I/Q modulator is adjusted with respect to carrier leakage, I/Q imbalance and quadrature.

Adjustment for only the set frequency is considerably faster than adjustment across the entire frequency range. This is possible with Adjust I/Q Modulator.

# SCPI command:

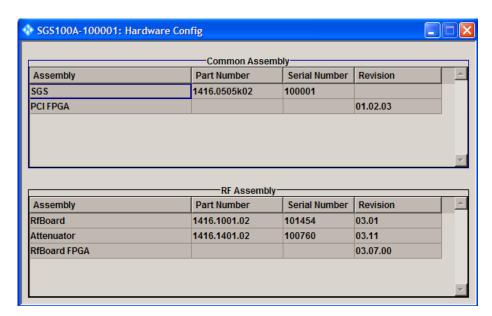
:CALibration:IQModulator:LOCal on page 102

Hardware Configuration

# 5.2 Hardware Configuration

In the "Hardware Config" dialog, the installed assemblies together with their variants and revision states can be displayed for servicing purposes.

To access the "Hardware Config" dialog, select "SGMA-GUI > Instrument Name > Setup > Hardware Config".



The dialog is a table that lists the installed assemblies. It is divided into the sections

- "Common Assembly" and
- "RF Assembly"

# **Assembly**

The tables list the installed assemblies.

"Assembly" Assembly name

"Part Number" Part Number of assembly
"Serial Num- Serial Number of assembly

ber"

"Revision" Revision state of assembly

## SCPI command:

```
:SYSTem: HARDware: ASSembly < dir >: NAME on page 134
```

:SYSTem:HARDware:ASSembly<dir>:PNUMber on page 135

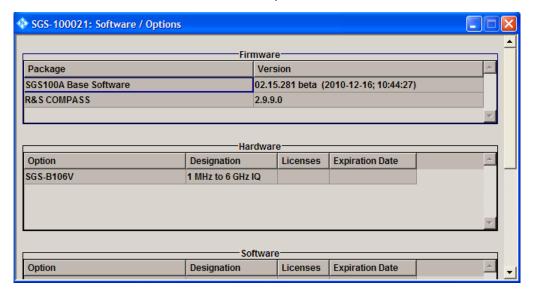
:SYSTem:HARDware:ASSembly<dir>:SNUMber on page 135

:SYSTem: HARDware: ASSembly < dir >: REVision on page 135

Software / Options

# 5.3 Software / Options

The "Software/Options" dialog shows the firmware version of the instrument software as well as all installed hardware and software options.





Software options purchased at a later stage can be activated with a keycode. The activation code is supplied with the software option. An instruction on how to install options is described in Chapter 4 of the Service Manual (supplied with the instrument). Most hardware options need to be installed at an authorized Rohde&Schwarz service center.

➤ To access the "Software/Options" dialog, select "SGMA-GUI > Instrument Name > Setup > Software/Options".

The dialog is divided into the following sections:

- "Firmware"
- "Hardware"
- "Software"
- "Loaded Modules"

### **Firmware**

The "Firmware" section shows the firmware version and the version of the software platform.

**Note:** Your instrument is delivered with the latest firmware version available. Firmware updates as well as the Release Notes describing the improvements and modifications are provided on the Internet at the download site of the instrument's home page. This home page always offers the latest information on your instrument, e.g. also on changes of the firmware update procedure.

Installing SW-Options

#### Hardware / Software

The tables in the sections "Hardware" and "Software" list the installed hardware and software options.

"Option" Short name of option

"Designation" Name of Option

"Licenses" Number of licenses

"Expiration For regular options, "Permanent" is indicated in this column. Some options are available as trial versions. This column shows their expiration.

options are available as trial versions. This column shows their expiration date. After this date, the option is no longer available on the instru-

ment.

#### SCPI command:

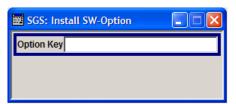
:SYSTem:SOFTware:OPTion<dir>:NAME on page 136 :SYSTem:SOFTware:OPTion<dir>:DESignation on page 135 :SYSTem:SOFTware:OPTion<dir>:LICenses on page 136 :SYSTem:SOFTware:OPTion<dir>:EXPiration on page 136

#### **Loaded Modules**

Section "Loaded Modules" is provided for service purposes. It lists all loaded software modules with their versions and offers a short description of each module.

# 5.4 Installing SW-Options

Newly purchased software options are enabled in the "Install SW-Option" dialog. They are ready to operate after they are enabled by means of a key code supplied with the option.



Only if the instrument is equipped with an older firmware version, a firmware update prior to enabling the software option may be required. The information on the valid firmware versions for the purchased software option is provided together with the option. Refer to chapter 2.2.2.6, "Installing new Firmware Version on the Instrument", on page 23 for information on how to perform firmware update and to chapter 2.2.2.7, "Activating Options", on page 24 for instruction on how to install new options.

The firmware update is also described in the service manual, chapter 4 (on CD ROM, supplied with the instrument).

Protection

# 5.5 Protection

The "Protection" dialog provides access to the unlocking of protected service functions (authorized personnel of R&S Service Departments only).

# **Unlocking of Protected Service Functions**

- Select "SGMA-GUI main panel > Instrument Name > Setup > Protection".
   The "Protection" dialog provides access to the unlocking of protected service functions (authorized personnel of R&S Service Departments only).
- To deactivate the protection, the correct password has to be entered. After the instrument has been switched on, the protection levels 1 to 4 are automatically activated. Enter "Protection Level 1 > Password > 123456".

Protection Level 1 is activated.



# **Protection Level / Password**

Protection Level 1 can be activated to expand the functionality of the internal adjustment. The password is 123456.

# 5.6 Security Setting

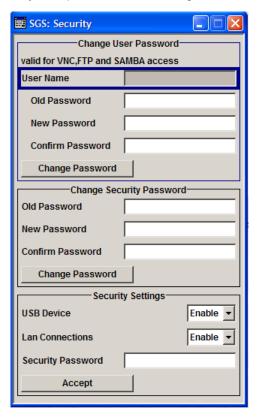
The R&S SGS employs a security concept based on user and security password. The security password is required for changing several critical settings, like performing firmware updates. An access to the passwords and mass storage security settings is provided in the "Security" dialog.

► To access the "Security" dialog, select "SGMA-GUI > Instrument Name > Setup > Security"

The menu is divided into the password sections and the security settings section. In the password section, the passwords for securing a controlled access to the instrument are defined and changed.

Security Setting

A change of passwords for the operating system and security password requires the entry of the old and new password and the conformation of the new password. All settings are only accepted after the "Change Password" button is pressed.





The settings of this dialog are not accessible over remote control (e.g. SCPI commands).

# **Change User Password**

The user name and password are required for remote access to the instrument via VNC, FTP or SAMBA.

**Note:** It is highly recommended to change the default user password before connecting the instrument to the network.

# **User Name ← Change User Password**

Indicates the user name used for access to the Linux operating system and valid for VNC, FTP and SAMBA access.

# Old Password ← Change User Password

Enter the currently used user password. The default password is "instrument".

# New Password ← Change User Password

Enter the new user password.

Security Setting

# Confirm Password ← Change User Password

Enters the new password for conformation.

The new password is only valid after the "Change Password" button is pressed.

# Change Password ← Change User Password

Change the password accordingly.

# **Change Security Password**

**Note:** It is highly recommended to change the default security password before connecting the instrument to the network.

The security password is required when changing the status of the USB and LAN interface.

# Old Password ← Change Security Password

Enter the currently used security password. The default password is '123456'.

# New Password ← Change Security Password

Enter the new security password. The security password may contain decimal characters only.

# **Confirm Password ← Change Security Password**

Enter the new password for conformation.

The new password is only valid after the "Change Password" button is pressed.

# **Change Password ← Change Security Password**

Change the password accordingly.

# **Security Settings**

Comprises the settings for enabling and disabling the USB and LAN interfaces. The setting requires the entry of the security password and is only accepted after the "Accept" button is pressed.

# **USB Device** ← **Security Settings**

Enable/disable the USB interfaces.

**Note:** The instrument does not recognize any device connected to the USB interface when the interface is disabled.

# **LAN Connection** ← Security Settings

Enable/disable the LAN interfaces.

**Note:** It is not possible to access the instrument via LAN while the LAN connection is disabled.

An enabled LAN Connection is a prerequisite for the remote control of the instrument via VNC, FTP or SAMBA.

# Security Password ← Security Settings

Enters the password that is required to enable or to disable the settings protected by a security password. The default is '123456'.

Maintenance

**Note:** It is highly recommended to change the default security password before connecting the instrument to the network. To change the security password, select "SGMA-GUI > Instrument Name > Setup > Security > Change Security Password".

The settings are only accepted after the "Accept" button is pressed.

# Accept ← Security Settings

Accept a new entry or selection and change the settings accordingly.

# 5.7 Maintenance

The R&S SGS provides a special dialog for performing some maintenance procedures, like installing firmware packages.

► To access this dialog, select "SGMA-GUI > Instrument Name > Setup > Maintenance".



# Operation

Selects the desired maintenance operation.

# **Trigger Connector Operating Mode**

Defines the operating mode of the trigger connector.

"In" input; provided for internal test purposes

"Low" output low signal
"High" output high signal
"Meas measure PCIe latency

Latency"

"Msg Arrived" PCIe message arrived
"Fb Fault, Sig- provided for internal use

nal valid, Ext Out1, Ext Out2"

"Blank" reserved for future use

SCPI command:

:CONNector:TRIGger:OMODe on page 103

**Network Settings** 

# Select Package

Selects the firmware package to be installed, see also chapter 2.2.2.6, "Installing new Firmware Version on the Instrument", on page 23.

# **Update All SGSs**

Enable this function to perform a simultaneous firmware update on all SGS instruments, that are in active state and are connected to this controller.

**Note:** A firmware update and the required subsequent restart of the controller may be a time consuming operation. This feature accelerates the update process and the required restart of the external PC can be executed once after the update operation of all instruments is completed.

#### **Security Password**

Enters the password that is required to enable or to disable the settings protected by a security password. The default is '123456'.

**Note:** It is highly recommended to change the default security password before connecting the instrument to the network. To change the security password, select "SGMA-GUI > Instrument Name > Setup > Security > Change Security Password".

The settings are only accepted after the "Accept" button is pressed.

# Accept

Accept the selected operation and perform the required procedure.

# 5.8 Network Settings

The instrument is equipped with a network interface and can be connected to an Ethernet LAN (local area network). The "Network Settings" dialog provides access to the network settings.

# NOTICE

# Risk of network errors!

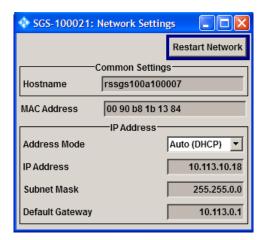
Connecting errors may affect the entire network.

We recommend to coordinate the connection of the instrument to the network with the network administrator.

**Do not connect or disconnect** the network cable until the instrument is **switched off** (standby). Only then the network connection can be reliably detected and impairments to instrument operation can be avoided.

► To access this dialog, select "SGMA-GUI > Instrument Name > Setup > Network Settings".

**Network Settings** 



The dialog provides access to the network settings, like settings about the general network environment and specific identification of the computer in the network, as well as an indication whether the instrument is connected to the network or not.

#### **Restart Network**

Shuts down the network connection of the instrument and subsequently re-establishes the connection.

This function can be used to resolve network problems.

**Note:** Only the connection of the instrument to the network restarts, the network itself is not affected.

# Hostname

Displays the individual computer name of the instrument.

A predefined name is indicated and can be used for network connections, see chapter 3.4.3, "Finding Out the Default Hostname of the Instrument", on page 38.

It is recommend that connection of the instrument to the network be coordinated with the network administrator. Connection errors may affect the entire network.

SCPI command:

:SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork[:COMMon]:HOSTname on page 131

# MAC Address

Indicates the MAC address of the network adapter.

# **Address Mode**

Selects if the IP address is assigned automatically or manually.

We recommend that connection of the instrument to the network be coordinated with the network administrator. Connection errors may affect the entire network.

**Note:** Lost LAN Connection to an Instrument. If the connection to an instruments configured to use static IP addresses is lost, press the LAN LED on the instrument front panel for 3 seconds to reset the "Address Mode" to its default value.

"Auto (DHCP)" The IP address is assigned automatically.

The network used must support automatic assignment of IP address via DHCP or APIPA (Zeroconf) in order to use this function.

Remote Channels

"Static" The IP address is assigned manually.

SCPI command:

:SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork:IPADdress:MODE on page 131

#### **IP Address**

Displays the IP address. To enter the IP address manually, select "Static" Address Mode.

In case of manual input of IP address we recommend that connection of the instrument to the network be coordinated with the network administrator. Connection errors may affect the entire network

#### SCPI command:

:SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork:IPADdress on page 130

#### Subnet Mask

Displays the Subnet mask. To enter the Subnet mask manually, select "Static" Address Mode.

This number is used together with the IP address to identify the network segment the instrument is in

We recommend that connection of the instrument to the network be coordinated with the network administrator. Connection errors may affect the entire network

SCPI command

:SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork[:IPADdress]:SUBNet:MASK on page 132

#### **Default Gateway**

Displays the IP address of the default gateway. To enter the default gateway manually, select "Static" Address Mode.

This address identifies the router on the same network as the instrument that is used to forward traffic to destinations beyond the local network.

We recommend that connection of the instrument to the network be coordinated with the network administrator. Connection errors may affect the entire network

# SCPI command:

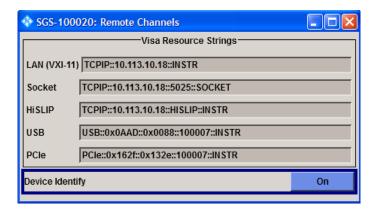
:SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork[:IPADdress]:GATeway on page 132

# 5.9 Remote Channels

The "Remote" dialog provides access to the settings for remote control.

▶ To access this dialog, select "SGMA-GUI > Instrument Name > Setup > Remote".

**Factory Preset** 



# Visa Resource Strings

Indicates the VISA resource strings used for remote control of the instrument. A separate string is provided for remote control via the different interfaces.

**Note:** For background information and description of the syntax of the VISA resource strings, refer to the description of the corresponding interface in chapter 6.1, "Remote Control Interfaces and Protocols", on page 72.

#### SCPI command:

:SYSTem:COMMunicate:HISLip:RESource on page 133 :SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork:RESource on page 132 :SYSTem:COMMunicate:SOCKet:RESource on page 133 :SYSTem:COMMunicate:USB:RESource on page 133 :SYSTem:COMMunicate:PCIexpress:RESource on page 133

# **Device Identity**

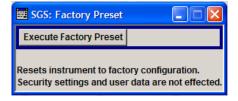
Trigger the device identification function. The LAN LED on the front panel of the selected instrument blinks.

See also chapter 3.4.4, "Bidirectional Instrument Identification in the Network", on page 39.

# 5.10 Factory Preset

The "Factory Preset" dialog provides a function to reset the instrument's settings to their factory states. This function is activated by pressing the "Execute Factory Preset" button.

➤ To access this dialog, select "SGMA-GUI > Instrument Name > Setup > Factory Preset".



Eco Mode

# **Execute Factory Preset**

Reset the instrument's settings to their factory state.

**Note:** Because "Factory Preset" resets the "Remote Channel Settings" and "Network Settings" to the default values, executing Factory Preset via remote control may terminate the connection to the instrument, if these settings had been configured to values different to the default ones!

The factory preset function resets nearly all instrument settings. In addition to the regular preset a "Factory Preset" resets also the following values:

- Reference frequency settings ("Ref Oscillator" dialog)
- Power on settings ("Level" dialog)
- Network settings including hostname ("Setup > Network Setting" dialog)
- Remote Channel settings ("Setup > Remote Channel" dialog)
- Eco Mode state ("Setup > Eco Mode" dialog)

To maintain security, password settings and all settings protected by these passwords like disabled USB and LAN connections are not changed.

Not affected by the "Factory Preset" are also user data, lists or instrument settings files, created for example by means of the "File Save As" function.

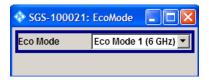
#### SCPI command:

:SYSTem:FPReset on page 101

# 5.11 Eco Mode

This energy saving mode is available only for instruments equipped with option R&S SGS-B112/B112V.

To access this dialog, select "SGMA-GUI > Instrument Name > Setup > Eco Mode".



With enabled "Eco Mode 1 (6 GHz)" the doubler stage in a 12 GHz instrument is permanently switched off to reduce power consumption and the maximum frequency is limited to 6 GHz. An enabled "Eco Mode" is indicated in the instrument row in the R&S SGMA-GUI.



Standby and Restart

# NOTICE

# Risk of invalid adjustment after changing the Eco Mode

The switching off and on of the doubler stage changes the thermal conditions in the instrument.

In order to achieve correct adjustment of the instrument, make sure that the instrument is warm before performing adjustments. The warm-up time is 30 minutes.



# Performing adjustment in Eco Mode

The instruments performs the internal adjustment within the currently active frequency range, i.e. up to 6 GHz for enabled mode "Eco Mode 1". The correct alignment of the parameters outside of the current active frequency range is not guaranteed. A subsequent re-adjustment for the total frequency range of the instrument is recommended.

The state of this parameter is not affected by an instrument Preset. This parameter is influenced only by the Factory Preset.

SCPI command:

:SYSTem: EMODe on page 127

# 5.12 Standby and Restart

See chapter 2.2.1.2, "Switching Between the Operating States", on page 16.

# 5.13 Diagnostic and Tests

This section describes the settings provided for diagnostic and test purposes.

# 5.13.1 Self Test

 To access this dialog, select "SGMA-GUI > Instrument Name > Diagnostic Tests > Self Test".



To trigger a self test, select "Selftest".

Diagnostic and Tests

Performs a self test on all installed hardware options.

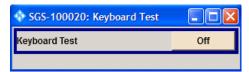
The result of the self test, succeeded or failed, is displayed. The list of the numeric results of the performed test cases is protected by protection level 2.

# SCPI command:

```
:TEST:ALL:STARt on page 137
:TEST:ALL:RESult on page 137
```

# 5.13.2 Keyboard Tests

► To access this dialog, select "SGMA-GUI > Instrument Name > Diagnostic Tests > Keyboard Test".



Use this function to check the proper operation of all front panel elements. If "Keyboard Test" is enabled, all front panel LEDs except the POWER ON/OFF are orange. The exact test procedure is described in the Service Manual (on CD ROM, supplied with the instrument).

# 6 Remote Control Operation

As an alternative to operating the R&S SGS interactively via the R&S SIGMA-GUI, one can also be controll the R&S SGS using programmed commands from a remote PC.

# 6.1 Remote Control Interfaces and Protocols

The instrument supports several interfaces for remote control. The following table gives an overview.

Table 6-1: Remote control interfaces and protocols

Interface	Protocols, VISA*) address string and Library	Remarks	
Local Area Network (LAN)	HiSLIP High-Speed LAN Instrument Protocol (IVI-6.1)     TCPIP::host address::hislip0[::INSTR]      VXI-11     TCPIP::host address::inst0[::INSTR]     Library: VISA     socket communication (Raw Ethernet, simple Telnet)     TCPIP::host address[::LAN device name]:: <port>::SOCKET     Library: VISA or socketcontroller</port>	A LAN connector is located on the rear panel of the instrument. The interface is based on TCP/ IP and supports various proto- cols. For details see chapter 6.1.2, "LAN Interface", on page 75	
USB	USB:: <vendor id="">::<pre>cycloserial number&gt;[::INSTR] Library: VISA</pre></vendor>	A USB connector is located on the rear panel of the instrument. For details see chapter 6.1.3, "USB Interface", on page 77	
PCle	Proprietary  PCIe:: <vendor id="">::<pre>cserial number&gt;[::INSTR] Library: pciecontroller</pre></vendor>	A PCIe connector is located on the rear panel of the instrument. For details see chapter 6.1.4, "PCI Express Inter- face", on page 78	

\*) VISA is a standardized software interface library providing input and output functions to communicate with instruments. A VISA installation on the controller is a prerequisite for remote control over LAN (when using VXI-11 or HiSLIP protocol) or USB. However, no VISA installation is necessary to remote control while using socket communication. For more information about VISA refer to the user documentation.



For information on how to query the VISA resource strings, see chapter 5.9, "Remote Channels", on page 67.

# **SCPI (Standard Commands for Programmable Instruments)**

SCPI commands are used for remote control. Commands that are not taken from the SCPI standard follow the SCPI syntax rules. The instrument supports the SCPI version 1999. The SCPI standard is based on standard IEEE 488.2 and aims at the standardization of device-specific commands, error handling and the status registers. The tutorial "Automatic Measurement Control - A tutorial on SCPI and IEEE 488.2" from John M.

Pieper (R&S order number 0002.3536.00) offers detailed information on concepts and definitions of SCPI.

# 6.1.1 Remote Control Programs and Libraries

The following figure provides a schematic illustration of the remote control capabilities of the instrument.

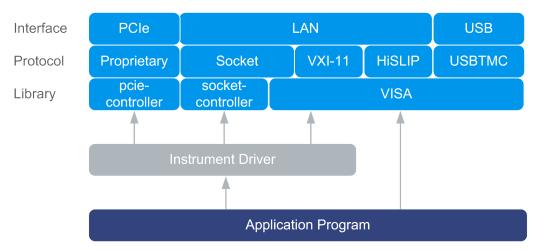


Fig. 6-1: Remote control interfaces, protocols and libraries

The following examples give an overview of dependencies between the available libraries, the possible interfaces and protocols, and whether an instrument driver is provided. The involved parts are **highlighted**.

Remote control program using VISA

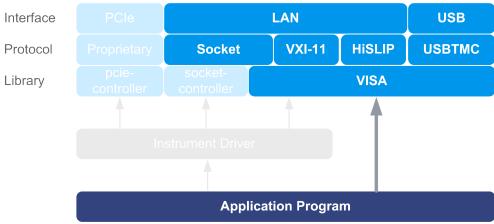


Fig. 6-2: Remote control program using VISA

Protocol	Remote Control Program	
Socket	<pre>viOpen (, "TCPIP:rssgs100a100010::5025::SOCKET",) viPrintf (, "SOUR:FREQ 2GHz\n")</pre>	
VXI-11	<pre>viOpen (, "TCPIP:rssgs100a100010::inst0::INSTR",) viPrintf (, "SOUR:FREQ 2GHz\n")</pre>	
HiSLIP	<pre>viOpen (, "TCPIP:rssgs100a100010::hislip0::INSTR",) viPrintf (, "SOUR:FREQ 2GHz\n")</pre>	
USBTMC	<pre>viOpen (, "USB::0x0aad::0x0088::1000010::INSTR",) viPrintf (, "SOUR:FREQ 2GHz\n")</pre>	

Remote control program using instrument driver (VISA available)

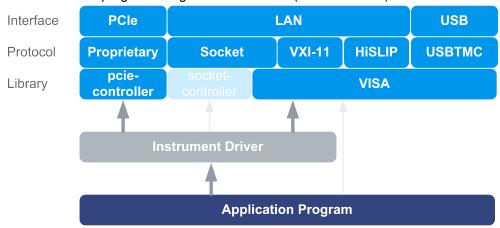


Fig. 6-3: Remote control program using instrument driver (VISA available)

Protocol	Remote Control Program	
Socket	rssgs_init ("TCPIP:rssgs100a100010::5025::SOCKET",) rssgs_SetFrequency (, 2e9)	
VXI-11	rssgs_init ("TCPIP:rssgs100a100010::inst0::INSTR",) rssgs_SetFrequency (, 2e9)	
HiSLIP	<pre>rssgs_init ("TCPIP:rssgs100a100010::hislip0::INSTR",) rssgs_SetFrequency (, 2e9)</pre>	
USBTMC	rssgs_init ("USB::0x0aad::0x0088::1000010::INSTR",) rssgs_SetFrequency (, 2e9)	
PCle	rssgs_init ("PCIe::0x162f::0x132e::1000010::INSTR",) rssgs_SetFrequency (, 2e9)	

• Remote control program using instrument driver (VISA not available)

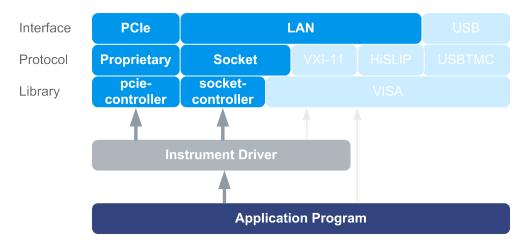


Fig. 6-4: Remote control program using instrument driver (VISA not available)

Protocol	Remote Control Program	
Socket	rssgs_init ("TCPIP:rssgs100a100010::5025::SOCKET",) rssgs_SetFrequency (, 2e9)	
PCle	rssgs_init ("PCIe::0x162f::0x132e::1000010::INSTR",) rssgs_SetFrequency (, 2e9)	

# 6.1.2 LAN Interface

To be integrated in a LAN, the instrument is equipped with a LAN interface, consisting of a connector, a network interface card and protocols. For remote control via a network, the PC and the instrument must be connected via the LAN interface to a common network with TCP/IP network protocol. They are connected using a commercial RJ45 cable. The TCP/IP network protocol and the associated network services are preconfigured on the instrument. Software for instrument control and the VISA program library (for specified protocols only) must be installed on the controller.

Only the IP address or the computer name (LAN device name) is required to set up the connection. The IP address/computer name is part of the "VISA resource string" used by the programs to identify and control the instrument.



# Identifying instruments in a network

If several instruments are connected to the network, each instrument has its own IP address and associated resource string. The controller identifies these instruments by means of the resource string.

# Forms of the VISA resource string:

```
TCPIP::host address[::LAN device name][::INSTR]
or
TCPIP::host address::port::SOCKET
```

#### where

- TCPIP designates the network protocol used
- host address is the IP address or host name of the device
   See also chapter 3.4.3, "Finding Out the Default Hostname of the Instrument", on page 38.
- LAN device name defines the protocol and the instance number of a sub-instrument:
  - inst0 selects the VXI-11 protocol (default)
  - inst1 used by the R&S SGMA-GUI to prevent possible collisions during simultaneous remote control over VXI-11. See also table 6-2.
  - hislip0 selects the newer HiSLIP protocol
- INSTR indicates the instrument resource class (optional)
- port determines the used port number
- SOCKET indicates the raw network socket resource class

# **Example:**

Instrument has the IP address 10.113.11.91; the valid resource string using VXI-11 protocol is:

```
TCPIP::10.113.11.91::INSTR
```

• The DNS host name name is *rssgs100a100021*; the valid resource string is:

```
TCPIP::rssgs100a100021::hislip0 (HiSLIP)
TCPIP::rssgs100a100021::inst0 (VXI-11)
```

A raw socket connection can be established using:

```
TCPIP::10.113.11.91::5025::SOCKET
```

# 6.1.2.1 HiSLIP Protocol

The HiSLIP (**High Speed LAN Instrument Protocol**) is the successor protocol for VXI-11 for TCP-based instruments specified by the IVI foundation. The protocol uses two TCP sockets for a single connection - one for fast data transfer, the other for non-sequential control commands (e.g. Device Clear or SRQ).

HiSLIP has the following characteristics:

- High performance as with raw socket network connections
- Compatible IEEE 488.2 support for Message Exchange Protocol, Device Clear, Serial Poll, Remote/Local, Trigger, and Service Request
- Uses a single IANA registered port (4880), which simplifies the configuration of firewalls
- Supports simultaneous access of multiple users by providing versatile locking mechanisms
- Usable for IPv6 or IPv4 networks



Note that HiSLIP data is sent to the device using the "fire and forget" method with immediate return, as opposed to VXI-11, where each operation is blocked until a VXI-11 device handshake returns. Thus, a successful return of a VISA operation such as <code>viWrite()</code> does not guarantee that the instrument has finished or started the requested command, but is delivered to the TCP/IP buffers.

# **6.1.2.2 VXI-11 Protocol**

The VXI-11 standard is based on the ONC RPC (Open Network Computing Remote Procedure Call) protocol which in turn relies on TCP/IP as the network/transport layer. The TCP/IP network protocol and the associated network services are preconfigured. TCP/IP ensures connection-oriented communication, where the order of the exchanged messages is adhered to and interrupted links are identified. With this protocol, messages cannot be lost.

# 6.1.2.3 Socket Communication

An alternative way for remote control of the software is to establish a simple network communication using sockets. The socket communication, also referred to as "Raw Ethernet communication", does not necessary require a VISA installation on the remote controller side.

The simplest way to establish socket communication is to use the built-in telnet program. The telnet program is part of every operating system and supports communication with the software on a command-by-command basis.

Socket connections are established on a specially defined port. The socket address is a combination of the IP address or the host name of the instrument and the number of the port configured for remote-control. All instruments use port number 5025 for this purpose. The port is configured for communication on a command-to-command basis and for remote control from a program running on a connected PC.

# 6.1.3 USB Interface

For remote control via USB connection, the PC and the instrument must be connected via the USB interface. A USB connection requires the VISA library to be installed. VISA detects and configures the R&S instrument automatically when the USB connection is established. You do not have to install a separate driver.

The USB VISA resource string is:

USB::<vendor ID>::cyendor ID>::<serial number>[::INSTR], where:

- <vendor ID> is the vendor ID
- product ID> is the product ID
- <serial number> is the individual serial number

Starting a Remote Control Session

# Example:

USB::0x0AAD::0x0088::100021::INSTR

0x0AAD is the vendor ID for Rohde&Schwarz

0x0088 is the product ID for the R&S SGS

100021 is the serial number of the particular instrument

# 6.1.4 PCI Express Interface

A PCI Express (PCIe) connector is provided on the rear panel of the instrument.

Via PCI Express some commands can be sent to the instrument with optimized speed (memory-mapped remote control), e.g. frequency or level settings. This allows for minimum setup time.

The PCIe VISA resource string is:

PCIe::<vendor ID>::roduct ID>::<serial number>[::INSTR], where:

- <vendor ID> is the vendor ID
- product ID>
   is the product ID
- <serial number> is the individual serial number on the rear of the instrument

# Example:

PCIe::0x162f::0x132e::100021::INSTR

0x162f is the vendor ID for Rohde&Schwarz

0x132e is the product ID for the R&S SGS

100021 is the serial number of the particular instrument

# 6.2 Starting a Remote Control Session

The instrument and the controller have to be connected with the suitable cable and switched on.

A remote control program must open a connection to the instrument, before it can send commands to and receive device responses from the instrument.



# **Instrument Address**

In order to operate the instrument via remote control it must be addressed using the defined interface address. See chapter 6.1.2, "LAN Interface", on page 75, chapter 6.1.3, "USB Interface", on page 77 or chapter 6.1.4, "PCI Express Interface", on page 78 for details.



The VISA resource strings are indicated in the "SGMA-GUI main panel > Instrument name > Setup > Remote Channels" dialog.

Starting a Remote Control Session

# 6.2.1 Example: Remote Control over LAN using Socket Communication

This section provides an example on how to establish a remote control connection over telnet protocol and a simple sockets-based program example that can be further developed (see also chapter B, "Telnet program examples", on page 170).

Basic knowledge of programming and operation of the controller are assumed. A description of the interface commands can be obtained from the relevant manuals.



Refer to the Getting Started maual for an example on how to set up remote control connection over LAN using VXI-11 protocol.

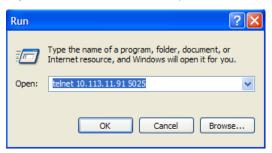
# **Setting up a Telnet Connection**

To control the software, only a telnet program is required. The telnet program is part of every operating system.

1. To establish a Telnet connection with the R&S SGS, start the telnet program and enter the socket address.

The socket address is a combination of the IP address or the host name of the R&S SGS and the number of the port configured for remote-control via telnet.

**Tip:** The R&S SGS uses the port number 5025 for remote connection via Telnet.



The connection to the instrument is set up and remote-control commands can be sent.



2. Even if the cursor is not visible on the screen, enter blind a remote-control command and confirm with Enter.

Advanced Remote Control Using PCIe



# 6.3 Advanced Remote Control Using PCIe

The PCIe bus is a high-speed serial bus, composed of point-to-point serial links. A pair of serial links, one transmitting and one receiving link, make up a lane.

# **Fast Settings**

The PCIe interface can be utilized not only to transfer text messages e.g. SCPI commands but also to carry register based remote control messages. The latter mode is called fast settings mode. The specially provided for this purposes instrument's driver is mandatory for the instrument control by means of fast settings. This instrument driver contains special functions for fast setup.



To use the advantage of the fast settings, the following prerequisites must be fulfilled:

- Using the PCle interface is mandatory (see also chapter 6.3.1, "Setting Up a Remote Control Connection via PCle", on page 81)
- The fast settings must be enabled by means of the function rssgs\_useFastSet
  tings (see also chapter 6.3.4, "Enabling Fast Settings", on page 84).

This instrument driver will automatically use the fast settings method whenever possible - currently only for the parameters frequency, level, RF state, modulator state and modulator wideband state - and will send SCPI messages in all other cases.



# **Modulator Wideband State via PCle**

This fast setting requires an instrument driver corresponding to firmware version FW 2.20.417 and higher.

Remote control programs written for PCIe will, without modifications, also run if one of the other control channels, LAN or USB is used.

# 6.3.1 Setting Up a Remote Control Connection via PCle

To set up a remote control connection vie PCIe, perform the following steps:

- 1. Configure the controller, see 6.3.2
- 2. Connect the controller and the instrument, see 6.3.3
- 3. Enable fast settings, see 6.3.4

# 6.3.2 Configuring the Controller

This section focus on the steps necessary to configure a controller with Linux or Windows operating system.



The necessary files are provided on the CD, included in the delivery. The files are stored in folder /software.

Contents of folder /software

- InstrumentDriver
  - © source code files which provide a functional application programming interface (API) to R&S SGS instruments. Required if you want to contol an instrument via PCIe.
- LinuxKernelDriver
  - c source code files from which you can build a Linux kernel mode driver for the R&S SGS PCIe remote control interface.
- SGMA-GUI
  - Graphical user interface program for one or more instruments. Runs on a remote PC.
- SgsDriverDemo
  - C source code module for a demo program using the instrument driver API.
- SharedLibraries-Dlls
  - Shared libraries (Dlls) for remote control channels Socket and PCIe. To be used with the instrument driver.

# 6.3.2.1 Building and Installing the Hardware Driver

The hardware driver defines the way to communicate with the instrument via PCle interface.



For Windows operating systems, the hardware driver is installed automatically together with the installation of the R&S SGMA-GUI software.

See also section "Installation of R&S SGMA-GUI Software" in the Getting Started manual.

For Linux operating system, the source code of the driver is provided on the CD, included in the delivery.

Advanced Remote Control Using PCIe

In order to build and install this driver, root authority is required.

- 1. Copy folder LinuxKernelDriver to your hdd
- 2. Go to directory host.
- 3. On the command line enter make.

The driver sgshost.ko is automatically built.

4. Enter make install.

Device nodes sgsX are created under the folder /dev (X from 0 to 31). The module sgshost is loaded.

5. Enter 1 smod to verify the module.

# 6.3.2.2 Making Shared Libraries Accessible

Two library files per operating system are provided on the CD included in the delivery:

- for Linux operating system
   libsocketcontroller.so and libpciecontroller.so
- for Windows operating system
  SocketController.dll and PCIeController.dll

These libraries act as the dynamic link libraries for programs using the socket or PCle interface.

# Linux operating system

- ▶ To make the libraries accessible, perform one of the following:
  - a) Append the environment variable LD\_LIBRARY\_PATH with the path of these two files e.g. by changing the /etc/environment file.
  - b) Move these two files to /usr/lib or /lib directory.

# Windows operating system

- ▶ To make the libraries accessible, perform one of the following:
  - a) Copy these two files to the folder of your executable.
  - b) Copy these two files to the WINDOWS\system32 folder.

# 6.3.2.3 Building a Program

The help file rssgs\_vxi.chm shows all functions of the instrument which you can use in your own remote control program.

Additionally, an example file is provided ( SgsDriverDemo.c).

# **Building the example program (Linux)**

1. Copy folders InstrumentDriver and SgsDriverDemo to your hard disk.

Advanced Remote Control Using PCIe

- 2. Go to folder Build
- 3. On the command line enter cmake ...
- 4. Enter make

Folder Build should now contain the executable SgsDriverDemo.

# **Building the example program (Windows)**

- 1. Copy folders InstrumentDriver and SgsDriverDemo to your hard disk.
- 2. Open SgsDriverDemo.vcproj with Visual Studio.
- 3. Build the program.

# Running the example program

▶ On the command line enter ./SgsDriverDemo RESOURCESTRING [cmd].

### Where

• RESOURCESTRING is the (Visa) resource string of your instrument, e.g.

```
TCPIP::ipaddress::5025::SOCKET or PCIE::0x162f:: 0x132e::serialno::INSTR.
```

Where ipaddress is the IP address or hostname of your instrument and serialno is its serial number.

• cmd is an optional command (see table).

The following table list the available cammands.

Command	Description			
?	Usage			
q	Quit			
f value	Set frequency			
f?	Query frequency			
1 value	Set level			
1?	Query level			
r value	Set RF state (value = 0,1,ON,OFF)			
r? Query RF state				

If you enter an additional optional command SgsDriverDemo will execute it and enter a loop waiting for further commands.

# **Example:**

```
TCPIP::10.111.11.44::5025::SOCKET ?
```

Lists the avalable commands.

Using the R&S SGMA-GUI to Monitor the Remote Control Operation

# 6.3.3 Connecting the Controller and the Instrument

A PCIe connector is provided on the rear panel of the instrument.

# NOTICE

## Risk of device failure

The R&S SGS is equipped with a single lane PCIe interface that supports hot plug-in. Do not connect an external PC to the PCIe connector of the instrument during operation if this external PC does not support hot-plugging!

# Connecting an external PC that does not support hot-plugging

- Switch off the external PC and the instrument.
   See also chapter "Switching the instrument On and Off" in the Getting Started Manual.
- 2. Connect the instrument and the controller with the suitable cable.
- 3. Switch on the instrument.
- 4. Switch on the external PC.

# 6.3.4 Enabling Fast Settings

► To enable the special PCI express feature fast settings, enable the function rssgs\_UseFastSettings (ViSession instrumentHandle, ViBoolean fastEnabled, ViBoolean asynchronousEnabled) included in the instrument driver.

Settings for some parameters like level and frequency will accelerate.

To disable the fast settings, call function rssgs\_UseFastSettings with argument fastEnable=false.

# 6.4 Using the R&S SGMA-GUI to Monitor the Remote Control Operation

The R&S SGMA-GUI can be used to monitor the behavior of one or more instruments while they are remote controlled.

A typical configuration consists of one monitor, controller(s) and instrument(s), where the monitor is the remote PC on which the R&S SGMA-GUI is installed and the controller is the remote PC on which the application program runs.

Simultaneous control of an instrument from a controller and a monitor may lead to collisions whenever both the controller and the monitor utilize the same remote channel. These collisions are indicated by an error message in the Info line, e.g. "Query interrup-

Using the R&S SGMA-GUI to Monitor the Remote Control Operation

ted" or "Resource locked". Simultaneous monitoring and control over the same remote channel is only possible, if the used protocols support vilock()/viUnlock() and the remote program uses these functions.

The table 6-2 shows whether a collision-free communication over a particular combination of remote channels is possible or not and if there are any restrictions.

Table 6-2: Cross-reference between used remote channels and collision-free communication

Monitor/ Controller	LAN (VXI-11)	LAN (HISLIP)	USB	LAN (Socket)	PCle
LAN (VXI-11)	OK*	ОК	ОК	ОК	ОК
LAN (HISLIP)	ок	ОК	ОК	ОК	ОК
USB	ок	ОК	viLock/viUnlock	OK	ОК
LAN (Socket)	ок	ОК	ок	X	ОК
PCle	ок	ОК	ОК	ОК	X

#### where:

- OK: communication possible, no collisions
   \*) the R&S SGMA-GUI allways uses the LAN device name instr1, see also chapter 6.1.2.2, "VXI-11 Protocol", on page 77.
- X: communication is not possible without collisions
- viLock/viUnlock: communication is only possible, if the remote control commands are enclosed in a viLock () viUnlock() pair.



The R&S SGMA-GUI uses the vilock()/viUnlock() functions.

The figure below shows an example of configuration where the monitor and the controller are two different computers, connected to the same instrument over two different hardware interfaces.

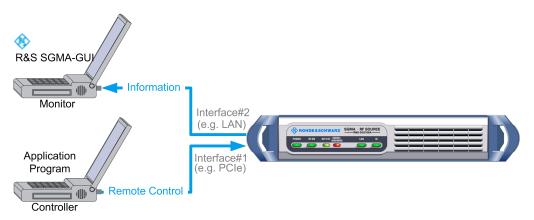


Fig. 6-5: Example of setup for remote control monitoring

Using the R&S SGMA-GUI to Monitor the Remote Control Operation

# Connecting and configuring the monitoring PCs



In the "Setup > Security > Security Settings" dialog, check the state of the LAN and USB interfaces and enable them if necessary.

1. Connect the monitoring PC to the instrument.

**Note:** Choose the hardware interface considering the limitations described in table 6-2!

- 2. Configure the instrument in the R&S SGMA-GUI, see chapter 3.4.2, "Handling Instruments in the R&S SGMA-GUI", on page 37.
- 3. In the "SGMA-GUI > Setup > Instruments > Edit Instruments" dialog, disable "Exclusive Access".

Note: The two functions "Exclusive Access" and monitoring are mutually exclusive!

4. Send remote control commands from the controller to the instrument, open the corresponding dialogs in the R&S SGMA-GUI and observe the status of the parameters.

# 7 Remote Control Commands

In the following, all remote-control commands will be presented in detail with their parameters and the ranges of numerical values.

For an introduction to remote control and the status registers, refer to chapter A, "Remote Control Basics", on page 149.

# 7.1 Programming Examples

This chapter provides simple programming examples for the R&S SGS. The purpose of the examples is to present **all** commands for a given task. In real applications, one would rather reduce the examples to an appropriate subset of commands.

The programming examples have been tested with a software tool which provides an environment for the development and execution of remote tests. To keep the examples as simple as possible, only the "clean" SCPI syntax elements are reported. Non-executable command lines (e.g. comments) start with two // characters.

At the beginning of the most remote control program, an instrument (p)reset is recommended to set the R&S SGS to a definite state. The commands \*RST and SYSTem: PRESet are equivalent for this purpose. \*CLS also resets the status registers and clears the output buffer.

It is also recommended to lock the instrument for remote control from the selected controller prior to further configuration. Use the LOCK command for this purpose.

# 7.1.1 Performing General Task for Instrument Setup

In the following example we assume that a remote PC is connected to the instrument, the remote PC and the instrument are switched on and a connection between them is established.

```
// Use an arbitrary number
// Response: 1
// Request granted, i.e. the instrument is locked
// Abort program if request is refused
// **********************
// Launch selftest, diagnostic and internal adjustments and retrieve results
// **********************
:TEST:ALL:STARt?
:TEST:ALL:RESult?
// Response: RUN
// Call :TEST:ALL:RESult? repeatedly until finished (0 or 1 is returned)
:DIAGnostic:POINt:CATalog?
// Response: D TEMP RFB, D TEMP CPU, D TEMP DBL, ...
:DIAGNostic:MEASure:POINt? 'D_TEMP_RFB'
// Calibration functions may take several minutes
// Set timeout values of controller accordingly
:CALibration:ALL:MEASure?
// starts the adjustment of all functions for the entire instrument
// Response: 0 / 1
// i.e. adjustment has been performed successfully / adjustment failed
:CALibration:FREQuency:MEASure?
// starts the adjustment of frequency and level
:CALibration:LEVel:MEASure?
// starts adjustments for maximum level accuracy
// Options R&S SGS-B106V required for modulator functions
:CALibration:IQModulator:FULL?
:CALibration:IQModulator:LOCal
// **********************
// Query the entries in the error queue
                                ********
// **********
SYSTem:SERRor?
// Query static errors
// SYSTem:ERRor:CODE:COUNT?
// SYSTem:ERRor:CODE:NEXT?
// SYSTem:ERRor:NEXT?
// STATus:QUEue:NEXT?
// SYSTem:ERRor:CODE:ALL?
SYSTem: ERRor: ALL?
// Query error queue
// **********************
// Query system information
```

```
// **********************
SYSTem: VERSion?
SYSTem: DATE?
SYSTem:TIME?
// *********************
// Activate eco mode
// **********************
SYSTem: EMODe EM1
// **********************
// Query the installed common assemblies and {\tt HW} options
// **********************
SYSTem:SOFTware:OPTion1:NAME?
SYSTem: SOFTware: OPTion1: DESignation?
SYSTem:SOFTware:OPTion1:LICenses?
SYSTem:SOFTware:OPTion1:EXPiration?
SYSTem: HARDware: ASSembly1: NAME?
SYSTem:HARDware:ASSembly1:PNUMber?
SYSTem: HARDware: ASSembly1: SNUMber?
SYSTem: HARDware: ASSembly1: REVision?
// **********************
// Unlock the instrument
// **********************
:UNL 72349234
```

# 7.1.2 Generating an I/Q Modulated Signal

In the following example we assume that a remote PC is connected to the instrument, the remote PC and the instrument are switched on and a connection between them is established. An external analog signal is provided at the I and Q connectors of the instrument.

```
// Lock instrument to avoid interference by other controllers
// Use an arbitrary number
// Response: 1
// Request granted, i.e. the instrument is locked
// Abort program if request is refused
// *********************
// Select normal operation mode
:SOURce:OPMode NORMal
// **********************
// Set RF frequency and level
// **********************
:SOURce:FREQuency:CW 2 GHz
// :SOURce:PHASe 0
// :SOURce:PHASe:REFerence
:SOURce:POWer -10dBm
:SOURce:POWer:PEP?
// **********************
// Enable internal reference frequency source
// *********************
:SOURce:ROSCillator:SOURce INTernal
// *********************
// Enable internal LO source
// ***********************
:SOURce:LOSCillator:SOURce INT
// **********************
// Define and enable impairments
// Enable modulation
// **********************
:SOURce:IQ:IMPairment:LEAKage:I -1
:SOURce:IQ:IMPairment:LEAKage:Q 1
:SOURce:IQ:IMPairment:IQRatio:MAGNitude 1
// Sets the gain imbalance to 1 %
:SOURce:IQ:IMPairment:IQRatio:MAGNitude?
// Response: 0.087 dB
:SOURce:IQ:IMPairment:QUADrature:ANGLe 2
:SOURce:IO:WBSTate ON
:SOURce:IQ:CREStfactor 0.05
:SOURce:IQ:IMPairment:STATe ON
```

# 7.1.3 Adjusting Network and Remote Channel Settings

In the following example we assume that a remote PC is connected to the instrument, the remote PC and the instrument are switched on and a connection between them is established.

```
// *********************
// Reset instrument first
// **********************
*RST; *CLS
// **********************
// Lock the instrument to the controller
// ********************
:LOCK? 72349234
// Lock instrument to avoid interference by other controllers
// Use an arbitrary number
// Response: 1
// Request granted, i.e. the instrument is locked
// Abort program if request is refused
// **********************
// Query the VISA resource strings
// **********************
:SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork:RESource?
// Response: TCPIP::10.113.11.91::INSTR
:SYSTem:COMMunicate:SOCKet:RESource?
// Response: TCPIP:rssqs100a100021::5025::SOCKET
:SYSTem:COMMunicate:USB:RESource?
// Response: USB::0x0AAD::0x0088::100021::INSTR
:SYSTem:COMMunicate:PCIexpress:RESource?
// Response: PCIe::0x0AAD::4909::100021::INSTR
```

**Programming Examples** 

```
// *********************************
// Query network settings
// *********************
:SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork:COMMon:HOSTname?
// Response: rssgs100a100021
:SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork:IPADdress:MODE?
// Response: AUTO
:SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork:IPADdress?
// Response: 10.113.11.91
:SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork:IPADdress:SUBNet:MASK?
//Response: 255.255.0.0
:SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork:IPADdress:GATeway?
//Response: 10.113.0.1
// *********************
// Unlock the instrument
// **********************
:UNL 72349234
```

# 7.1.4 Advanced Task for Optimizing Performance

In the following example we assume that a remote PC is connected to the instrument, the remote PC and the instrument are switched on and a connection between them is established.

```
// *********************
// Reset instrument first
// **********************
*RST; *CLS
// :SYSTem:PRESet
// :RESTart
// :SYSTem:FPReset
// **********************
// Lock the instrument to the controller
// **********************
:LOCK? 72349234
// Lock instrument to avoid interference by other controllers
// Use an arbitrary number
// Response: 1
// Request granted, i.e. the instrument is locked
// Abort program if request is refused
// **********************
```

**Programming Examples** 

```
// Query and adjust the reference oscillator settings
// ***********************
:SOURce:ROSCillator:SOURce?
// Response: EXT
:SOURce:ROSCillator:EXTernal:FREQuency?
// Response: 100MHZ
:SOURce:ROSCillator:EXTernal:SBANdwidth?
//Response: WIDE
:SOURce:ROSCillator:SOURce INTernal
:SOURce:ROSCillator:OUTput:FREQuency 100MHZ
:SOURce:ROSCillator:INTernal:ADJust:STATe OFF
// uses the calibrated adjustment value of the internal ref. frequency
:SOURce:ROSCillator:INTernal:ADJust:VALue?
:CONNector:REFLo:OUTPut?
// Response: REF
// **********************
// Optimizing the quality characteristics of the RF signal
// *********************
:SOURce:POWer:LMODe LNO
// optimize the signal to noise ratio
:SOURce:POWer:SCHaracteristic AUTO
// ensure highest dynamic range and fastest setting time
:SOURce:POWer:LEVel:IMMediate:AMPLitude -30dBm
:SOURce:POWer:LIMit:AMPLitude 30dBm
:SOURce:POWer:ALC:SONCe
:OUTPut:STATe:PON UNCHanged
// **********************
// Unlock the instrument
// *********************
:UNL 72349234
```

## 7.1.5 Configuring Instruments in the R&S SGMA-GUI

This section provides an example of automation of the R&S SGMA-GUI.

In the following example we assume that a remote PC with installed R&S SGMA-GUI on it is connected to a LAN and that the remote PC and the instruments are switched on.

For more information, refer to section "Connecting an External PC and Devices" in the Getting Started manual.

**Programming Examples** 

```
:INSTruments:SCAN:HNPRefix "rssqs100a"
// schaned are only instruments with hostname beginning with "rssgs100a"
:INSTruments:SCAN 1
:INSTruments:SCAN?
// Make sure the scanning proccess has finished
// before proceeding to the next command. The scan state must be 0.
// ****************
// Query the number of available instruments and the settings of each
// configured instrument: instrument type, symbolic name,
// remote channel used, serial number, hostname/IP address
// Adjust settings if required
:INSTruments:COUNt?
// Response: 3
:INSTruments:TYPE?
// Response: SGS, SGS, SGS
:INSTruments:NAME?
// Response: SGS-100010, SGS-100021, SGS-100100
:INSTruments:REMote:CHANnel?
// Response: USB, LAN, PCIe
:INSTruments:REMote:NAME?
// Response: rssgs100a100010,rssgs100a100021,10.113.11.22
:INSTruments:SERial?
// Response: 100010,100021,100100
// **********************
// Check the instrument state and activate instruments if required
// **********************
:INSTruments:ACTive:STATe?
// Response: 0,0,1
:INSTruments:ACTive:STATe OFF, ON, ON
// Activates the second and the third instruments in the list,
// i.e. the instruments with symbolich names SGS-100021 and SGS-100100
// ***********************
// Export the configuration into a mapping file
// ****************
:INSTruments:MAPPing:FILE 'd:\mapping files\mapping.map'
// ********************
```

## 7.2 Common Commands

Common commands are described in the IEEE 488.2 (IEC 625-2) standard. These commands have the same effect and are employed in the same way on different devices. The headers of these commands consist of "\*" followed by three letters. Many common commands are related to the Status Reporting System.

Available common commands:

*CAL	95
*CLS	
*ESE	96
*ESR	
*IDN	
*IST	96
*OPC	97
*OPT	
*PCB.	
*PRE	
*PSC.	
*RCL	
*RST	
*SAV	
*SRE	
*STB	
*TRG	
*TST	
*WAI	
VV/ 11.	

## \*CAL?

Calibration Query

Initiates a calibration of the instrument and subsequently queries the calibration status. Responses > 0 indicate errors.

Usage: Query only

#### \*CLS

**CLear Status** 

Sets the status byte (STB), the standard event register (ESR) and the EVENt part of the QUEStionable and the OPERation registers to zero. The command does not alter the mask and transition parts of the registers. It clears the output buffer.

**Usage:** Setting only

#### \*ESE <Value>

**Event Status Enable** 

Sets the event status enable register to the specified value. The query returns the contents of the event status enable register in decimal form.

#### Parameters:

<Value> Range: 0 to 255

#### \*ESR?

**Event Status Read** 

Returns the contents of the event status register in decimal form and subsequently sets the register to zero.

### Return values:

<Contents> Range: 0 to 255

Usage: Query only

#### \*IDN?

IDeNtification: returns the instrument identification.

## Return values:

<ID> "Rohde&Schwarz,<device type>,<serial number>,<firmware ver-

sion>"

Example: Rohde&Schwarz, ZVA8-4Port, 12345, 0.10.1.23

Usage: Query only

## \*IST?

Individual STatus query

Returns the contents of the IST flag in decimal form. The IST flag is the status bit which is sent during a parallel poll.

## Return values:

<ISTflag> 0 | 1

Usage: Query only

#### \*OPC

## **OPeration Complete**

Sets bit 0 in the event status register when all preceding commands have been executed. This bit can be used to initiate a service request. The query form writes a "1" into the output buffer as soon as all preceding commands have been executed. This is used for command synchronization.

#### \*OPT?

**OPTion identification query** 

Queries the options included in the instrument. For a list of all available options and their description refer to the CD-ROM.

#### Return values:

<Options> The query returns a list of options. The options are returned at

fixed positions in a comma-separated string. A zero is returned for

options that are not installed.

Usage: Query only

#### \*PCB <Address>

Pass Control Back

Indicates the controller address to which remote control is returned after termination of the triggered action.

## **Setting parameters:**

<Address> Range: 0 to 30

**Usage:** Setting only

## \*PRE <Value>

Parallel poll Register Enable

Sets parallel poll enable register to the indicated value. The query returns the contents of the parallel poll enable register in decimal form.

#### Parameters:

<Value> Range: 0 to 255

## \*PSC <Action>

Power on Status Clear

Determines whether the contents of the ENABle registers are preserved or reset when the instrument is switched on. Thus a service request can be triggered when the instrument is switched on, if the status registers ESE and SRE are suitably configured. The query reads out the contents of the "power-on-status-clear" flag.

#### Parameters:

<Action> 0 | 1

0

The contents of the status registers are preserved.

1

Resets the status registers.

#### \*RCL <Number>

ReCaLl calls up the instrument settings from an intermediate memory identified by the specified number. The instrument settings can be stored to this memory using the command \*SAV with the associated number.

It also activates the instrument settings which are stored in a file and loaded using the MMEMory: LOAD <number>, <file name.extension> command.

#### \*RST

#### ReSeT

Sets the instrument to a defined default status. The default settings are indicated in the description of commands.

The command is equivalent to SYSTem: PRESet.

**Usage:** Setting only

### \*SAV <Number>

SAVe stores the current instrument settings under the specified number in an intermediate memory. The settings can be recalled using the command \*RCL with the associated number.

To transfer the stored instrument settings in a file, use the command :MMEMory: STORe:STATe.

## \*SRE <Contents>

Service Request Enable

Sets the service request enable register to the indicated value. This command determines under which conditions a service request is triggered.

#### Parameters:

<Contents> Contents of the service request enable register in decimal form.

Bit 6 (MSS mask bit) is always 0.

Range: 0 to 255

**General Commands** 

#### \*STB?

STatus Byte query

Reads the contents of the status byte in decimal form.

**Usage:** Query only

#### \*TRG

**TRiGger** 

Triggers all actions waiting for a trigger event. In particular, \*TRG generates a manual trigger signal (Manual Trigger). This common command complements the commands of the TRIGger subsystem.

Usage: Event

#### \*TST?

self TeST query

Triggers selftests of the instrument and returns an error code in decimal form (see Service Manual supplied with the instrument). "0" indicates no errors occured.

Usage: Query only

## \*WAI

WAIt to continue

Prevents servicing of the subsequent commands until all preceding commands have been executed and all signals have settled (see also command synchronization and \*OPC).

Usage: Event

# 7.3 General Commands

:RESTart	99
:STANdby	
:LOCK	
:UNLock	100

#### :RESTart

Restarts the instrument.

Usage: Event

**General Commands** 

## :STANdby

Switchs the instruments to stand by state. To return the instrument from standy to ready ste, send the SCPI command :RESTart.

Usage: Event

:LOCK? <Lock Request Id>

Sends a lock request ID which uniquely identifies the controller to the instrument.

**Query parameters:** 

<Lock Request Id> Number

0

test query to prove whether the instrument is locked

**Controller ID** 

request lock from the controller with the specified Controller ID

Return values:

<Value> Number

0

request refused; the instrument is already locked to other <Lock

Request Id>, i.e. to another controller

1

request granted

**Example:** :LOCK? 12345

Response: 1 :UNL 12345

Usage: Query only

## :UNLock <Unlock Id>

Unlocks an instrument locked to a controller with Controller ID = <Unlock Id>.

## **Setting parameters:**

<Unlock Id> Number

Unlock ID which uniquely identifies the controller to the instrument. The value must match the Controller ID <Lock Request Id>

set with the command : LOCK.

0

Clear lock regardless of locking state

**Usage:** Setting only

**Preset Commands** 

## 7.4 Preset Commands

The preset commands are not bundled in one subsystem. Therefore, they are listed separately in this section. In addition, a specific preset command is provided for each digital standard and for the fader. These specific commands are described in the associated subsystems.

The following presetting actions are available:

- Activating the default state of all internal instrument functions (\*RST on page 98).
   Functions that concern the integration of the instrument into a measurement setup are not changed, e.g. TCP/IP address or reference oscillator source settings.
- Activating the original state of delivery (factory reset, :SYSTem:FPReset
  on page 101). Only functions that are protected by a password remain unchanged
  as well as the passwords themselves.

## :SOURce<hw>:PRESet SYSTem:PRESet

The command triggers an instrument reset. It has the same effect as:

- the \*RST command
- the "SGMA-GUI > Instrument Name > Preset" function

For an overview of the settings affected by the preset function, see chapter 4.7, "Preset", on page 54.

**Example:** SYST: PRES

All instrument settings (also those that are not currently active) are

reset to their default values.

**Usage:** Setting only

## :SYSTem:FPReset

The command triggers an instrument reset to the original state of delivery.

For an overview of the settings affected by the factory preset function, see chapter 5.10, "Factory Preset", on page 68.

**Example:** SYST: FPR

all instrument settings (also those that are not currently active) are

reset to the factory values.

Usage: Event

# 7.5 CALibration Subsystem

:CALibration:ALL[:MEASure]	102
:CALibration:FREQuency[:MEASure]	
:CALibration:IQModulator:FULL	
:CALibration:IQModulator:LOCal	102

**CALibration Subsystem** 

## :CALibration:ALL[:MEASure]?

Starts all internal adjustments for which no external measuring equipment is needed.

Return values:

<All> 0 | 1 | OFF | ON

**Example:** See chapter 7.1.1, "Performing General Task for Instrument

Setup", on page 87.

Usage: Query only

## :CALibration:FREQuency[:MEASure]?

Performs all adjustments which affect the frequency.

Return values:

<Synthesis> 0 | 1 | OFF | ON

**Example:** See chapter 7.1.1, "Performing General Task for Instrument

Setup", on page 87.

Usage: Query only

#### :CALibration:IQModulator:FULL?

Starts adjustment of the I/Q modulator for the entire frequency range. The I/Q modulator is adjusted with respect to carrier leakage, I/Q imbalance and quadrature.

Return values:

<Modulator> 0 | 1

**Example:** See chapter 7.1.1, "Performing General Task for Instrument

Setup", on page 87.

Usage: Query only

### :CALibration:IQModulator:LOCal?

Starts adjustment of the I/Q modulator for the current frequency. The I/Q modulator is adjusted with respect to carrier leakage, I/Q imbalance and quadrature.

Return values:

<CFRequency> 0 | 1

**Example:** See chapter 7.1.1, "Performing General Task for Instrument

Setup", on page 87.

Usage: Query only

**CONNector Subsystem** 

## :CALibration:LEVel[:MEASure]?

Starts all adjustments which affect the level.

Return values:

<Level> 0 | 1 | OFF | ON

**Example:** See chapter 7.1.1, "Performing General Task for Instrument

Setup", on page 87.

Usage: Query only

# 7.6 CONNector Subsystem

:CONNector:REFLo:OUTPut	103
:CONNector:TRIGger:OMODe	103

## :CONNector:REFLo:OUTPut <Output>

Determines the signal provided at the output connector REF/LO OUT (rear of instrument).

## Parameters:

<Output> REF | LO | OFF

\*RST: REF

**Example:** See chapter 7.1.2, "Generating an I/Q Modulated Sig-

nal", on page 89.

## :CONNector:TRIGger:OMODe <Mode>

Set the operating mode of the trigger connector.

DIAGnostic Subsystem

Parameters:

<Mode> BLANk | LOW | MLATency | MARRived | HIGH | IN | FBFault |

SVALid | E02 | E01

IN

input, for internal test purposes

LOW

output low signal

**MLAT** 

measure PCIe latency

**MARR** 

PCIe message arrived

HIGH

output high signal

FBF | SVAL | EO1 | EO2

for internal use

**BLAN** 

blanking, for future use

# 7.7 DIAGnostic Subsystem

:DIAGnostic:POINt:CATalog	104
:DIAGnostic[:MEASure]:POINt	104

## :DIAGnostic:POINt:CATalog?

The command queries the test points available in the instrument. A detailed description of the test points can be found in chapter 3, section "Troubleshooting" of the Service Manual (on CD-ROM, supplied with the instrument).

**Example:** See chapter 7.1.1, "Performing General Task for Instrument

Setup", on page 87.

Usage: Query only

## :DIAGnostic[:MEASure]:POINt? <Name>

The command triggers voltage or temperature measurement at the specified test point and returns the measured value. A detailed description of the test points can be found in section "Trouble Shooting" of the Service Manual (on CD-ROM, supplied with the instrument).

A list of the available test points for the respective path can be queried using the command :DIAGnostic:POINt:CATalog.

#### **Query parameters:**

<Name> string

FORMat Subsystem

Return values:

<Value> number

Default unit: V or °C

**Example:** See chapter 7.1.1, "Performing General Task for Instrument

Setup", on page 87.

Usage: Query only

# 7.8 FORMat Subsystem

The FORMat subsystem contains the commands which determine the format of the data that the R&S SGS returns to the controller. This affects all query commands which return a list of numerical data or block data. Reference is made to this in the descriptions of the commands.

For two-path instruments, the data format is set simultaneously for both paths.

Der	:FORMat:BORDe
A]105	:FORMat[:DATA]
Gister	:FORMat:SREGis

#### :FORMat:BORDer <Border>

The command determines the sequence of bytes within a binary block. This only affects blocks which use the IEEE754 format internally.

## Parameters:

<Border> NORMal | SWAPped

## **NORMal**

The instrument expects (with setting commands) and sends (with queries) the least significant byte of each IEEE754 floating-point number first and the most significant byte last.

SWAPped

The instrumenet expects (with setting commands) and sends (with queries) the most significant byte of each IEEE754 floating-point number first and the least significant byte last.

\*RST: NORMal

**Example:** FORM: BORD SWAP

the data is transferred with the most significant bit first.

#### :FORMat[:DATA] <Data>

The command determines the data format which the R&S Signal Generator uses to return data. When data is transferred from the control computer to the instrument, the instrument detects the data format automatically. In this case, the value set here is irrelevant.

Parameters:

<Data> ASCii | PACKed

**ASCII** 

Numerical data is transferred as plain text separated by commas.

**PACKed** 

Numerical data is transferred as binary block data. The format within the binary data depends on the command. The various binary data formats are explained in the description of the param-

eter types.

\*RST: ASCii

**Example:** FORM ASC

The data is transferred as ASCII data.

## :FORMat:SREGister <Sregister>

The command determines the numerical format which is returned when the status registers are queried.

#### Parameters:

<Sregister> ASCii | BINary | HEXadecimal | OCTal

**ASCii** 

The register content is returned as a decimal number.

**BINary** 

The register content is returned as a binary number. #B is placed

in front of the number.

**HEXadecimal** 

The register content is returned as a hexadecimal number. #H is

placed in front of the number.

**OCTal** 

The register content is returned as an octal number. #Q is placed

in front of the number.

\*RST: ASCii

**Example:** FORM: SREG HEX

The register content is returned as a hexadecimal number.

# 7.9 MMEMory Subsystem

The MMEMory subsystem (Mass Memory) contains the commands for managing files and directories as well as for loading and storing complete instrument settings in files.

The files are stored on the internal flash memory of the instrument or on external USB memory devices.

The default directory is determined using the command MMEMory: CDIR.



The /opt directory is a protected and therefore unaccessible system directory. The files on this directory contain data that must not be changed. Therefore, this directory should not be accessed, since reconstruction of the system partition will lead to data loss.

## 7.9.1 File Naming Conventions

To enable files in different file systems to be used, the following file naming conventions should be observed.

The file name can be of any length and no distinction is made between uppercase and lowercase letters. The file and the optional file extension are separated by a dot. All letters and numbers are permitted (numbers are, however, not permitted at the beginning of the file name). Where possible, special characters should not be used. Use of the slashes "\" and "/" should be avoided since they are used in file paths. A number of names are reserved by the operating system, e.g. CLOCK\$, CON, AUX, COM1...COM4, LPT1...LPT3, NUL and PRN.

In the R&S SGS all files in which lists and settings are stored are given a characteristic extension. The extension is separated from the actual file name by a dot (see chapter 7.9.2, "Extensions for User Files", on page 107 for an overview the file types).

The two characters "\*" and "?" function as "wildcards", i.e. they are used for selecting several files. The "?" character represents exactly one character, while the "\*" character represents all characters up to the end of the file name. "\*.\*" therefore stands for all the files in a directory.

When used in conjunction with the commands, the parameter <file\_name> is specified as a string parameter with quotation marks. It can contain either the complete path including the drive, only the path and file name, or only the file name. The file name must include the file extension. The same applies for the parameters <directory\_name> and <path>.

Depending on how much information is provided, either the values specified in the parameter or the values specified with the command MMEM: CDIR (default directory) are used for the path and drive setting in the commands.

Before the instrument settings can be stored in a file, they have to be stored in an intermediate memory using common command \*SAV <number>. The specified number is subsequently used in the :MMEMORY:STORE:STATe command. Also, subsequently to loading a file with instrument settings with command :MMEMORY:LOAD:STATe, these settings have to be activated with the common command \*RCL <number>.

## 7.9.2 Extensions for User Files

The following table list all available file extensions for user files. The currently available files on the instrument depends on the installed options.

Table 7-1: Automatically assigned file extensions in the instrument

Function	Contents	File suffix
R&S SGMA-GUI Save As/Open	Software settings	*.savrcl
Mapping File	Information about the configured instruments	*.map

# 7.9.3 Examples

In these examples, the current instrument setting is stored in the file test1.savrcltxt in the directory user.

## **Storing and Loading Current Settings**

 Store the current setting in an intermediate memory with number 4. This setting can be called using command \*RCL and the associated number of the memory, e.g. \*RCL 4.

\*SAV 4

2. To store the settings in a file in a specific directory, specify the complete path.

```
MMEM:STOR:STAT 4,"var/user/test.savrcltxt"
```

3. To store the settings in a file in the default drive, set the default drive and specify only the file name.

```
MMEM:CDIR 'var/user'*SAV 4
MMEM:STOR:STAT 4,"test.savrcltxt"
```

4. Load the file test.savrcltxt in the user directory.

```
MMEM:LOAD:STAT 4,'/var/sgs//user/test.savrcltxt'
```

5. Activate the instrument setting of the file test.savrcltxt.

\*RCL 4

## **Working with Files and Directories**

1. Read out all files in the specified directory.

```
MMEM:CAT? 'usb/user'
```

```
Response: 127145265,175325184,"test,DIR,O","temp,DIR,O","readme.txt,ASC,1324","state.savrcltxt,STAT,5327","waveform.wv,BIN,2342"
```

the directory usb/user contains the subdirectories test and temp as well as the files readme.txt, state.savrcltxt and waveform.wv which have different file types.

**Tip:** To query only the subdirectories of the current or specified directory, perform: MMEM: DCAT? 'usb/user'

```
Response: 'test', 'temp'
```

To query only the number of subdirectories in the current or specified directory, perform:

MMEM:DCAT:LENG? 'usb/user'

Response: 2

2. To query the number of files in the current or specified directory, perform:

MMEM:CAT:LENG? 'usb/user'

Response: 3

3. Create a new subdirectory for mass memory storage in the specified directory.

MMEM:MDIR 'usb/user/new'

4. Copy the file state to a new file.

MMEM:COPY '/var/sgs//user/state.savrcltxt','usb/user/new'

5. Rename the file state.

MMEM:MOVE 'state.savrcltxt','state\_new.savrcltxt'

6. Remove the test directory.

MMEM:RDIR 'usb/user/test'

## 7.9.4 Remote Control Commands

:MMEMory:CATalog:LENGth.       110         :MMEMory:CDIRectory.       110         :MMEMory:DATA.       111         :MMEMory:DCATalog.       112         :MMEMory:DCATalog:LENGth.       112         :MMEMory:DELete.       112         :MMEMory:LOAD:STATe.       113         :MMEMory:MDIRectory.       113         :MMEMory:MOVE.       113         :MMEMory:MSIS.       114         :MMEMory:RDIRectory.       114         :MMEMory:STORe:STATe.       114	:MMEMory:CATalog	109
:MMEMory:COPY       110         :MMEMory:DATA       111         :MMEMory:DCATalog       112         :MMEMory:DCATalog:LENGth       112         :MMEMory:DELete       112         :MMEMory:LOAD:STATe       113         :MMEMory:MDIRectory       113         :MMEMory:MOVE       113         :MMEMory:MSIS       114         :MMEMory:RDIRectory       114	:MMEMory:CATalog:LENGth	110
:MMEMory:DATA       111         :MMEMory:DCATalog       112         :MMEMory:DCATalog:LENGth       112         :MMEMory:DELete       112         :MMEMory:LOAD:STATe       113         :MMEMory:MDIRectory       113         :MMEMory:MOVE       113         :MMEMory:MSIS       114         :MMEMory:RDIRectory       114	:MMEMory:CDIRectory	110
:MMEMory:DCATalog       112 <td:mmemory:dcatalog:length< td="">       112         :MMEMory:DELete       112         :MMEMory:LOAD:STATe       113         :MMEMory:MDIRectory       113         :MMEMory:MOVE       113         :MMEMory:MSIS       114         :MMEMory:RDIRectory       114</td:mmemory:dcatalog:length<>	:MMEMory:COPY	110
:MMEMory:DCATalog:LENGth       112         :MMEMory:DELete       112         :MMEMory:LOAD:STATe       113         :MMEMory:MDIRectory       113         :MMEMory:MOVE       113         :MMEMory:MSIS       114         :MMEMory:RDIRectory       114	:MMEMory:DATA	111
:MMEMory:DELete       112         :MMEMory:LOAD:STATe       113         :MMEMory:MDIRectory       113         :MMEMory:MOVE       113         :MMEMory:MSIS       114         :MMEMory:RDIRectory       114	:MMEMory:DCATalog	112
:MMEMory:LOAD:STATE       113         :MMEMory:MDIRectory       113         :MMEMory:MOVE       113         :MMEMory:MSIS       114         :MMEMory:RDIRectory       114	:MMEMory:DCATalog:LENGth	112
:MMEMory:MDIRectory.113:MMEMory:MOVE.113:MMEMory:MSIS.114:MMEMory:RDIRectory.114	:MMEMory:DELete	112
:MMEMory:MOVE       113         :MMEMory:MSIS       114         :MMEMory:RDIRectory       114	:MMEMory:LOAD:STATe	113
:MMEMory:MSIS	:MMEMory:MDIRectory	113
:MMEMory:RDIRectory	:MMEMory:MOVE	113
	:MMEMory:MSIS	114
	:MMEMory:RDIRectory	114

## :MMEMory:CATalog? <path>

Returns the content of the current or a specified directory.

## **Query parameters:**

<path> string

String parameter to specify the directory. If the directory is omitted, the command queries the content of the current directory, queried with MMEM: CDIR command.

Return values:

<used memory>

Total amount of storage currently used in the directory, in bytes.

<free\_memory>

Total amount of storage available in the directory, in bytes.

<file\_entry>

All files of the directory are listed with their file name, format and

size in bytes.

**Example:** See "Working with Files and Directories" on page 108.

Usage: Query only

### :MMEMory:CATalog:LENGth?

Returns the number of files in the current or in the specified directory.

Return values:

<Length> <path>

String parameter to specify the directory. If the directory is omitted, the command queries the content of the current directory, queried

with MMEM: CDIR command.

<count> Number of files

**Example:** See "Working with Files and Directories" on page 108.

Usage: Query only

## :MMEMory:CDIRectory <Cdirectory>

Changes the default directory for mass memory storage. The directory is used for all subsequent MMEM commands if no path is specified with them. It is also possible to change to a higher directory using two dots '..'.

## **Setting parameters:**

<Cdirectory> <directory\_name>

**Example:** See "Working with Files and Directories" on page 108.

**Usage:** Setting only

SCPI confirmed

## :MMEMory:COPY <file\_source>[,<file\_destination>]

Copies an existing to a new file. Instead of just a file, this command can also be used to copy a complete directory together with all its files.

It is also possible to specify the path using another parameter. The command is:

MMEMory: COPY

<file\_source><msus\_source>[,<file\_destination>, <msus destination>]

## Setting parameters:

<file\_source> string

String parameter to specify the name of the file to be copied. If <destination> is not specified, <source> is copied to the MMEM: CDIR directory. Files which already exist with the same name in the destination directory are overwritten without an error message.

It is also possible to specify the path using another parameter. The

command is: MMEMory: COPY

<file\_source><msus\_source>[,<file\_destination>,

<msus destination>]

file\_destination string

String parameter to specify the name of the new file. If no file destination is specified, the source file is copied to the current direcotry, queried with the  ${\tt MMEM:CDIR}$  command. Files which already exist with the same name in the destination directory are overwrit-

ten without an error message.

**Example:** See "Working with Files and Directories" on page 108.

Usage: Event

SCPI confirmed

:MMEMory:DATA <file\_name>[,<binary block data>]

:MMEMory:DATA? <file\_name>

Writes the block data <br/>
 block data < to the file identified by <file\_name >. The IEC/
IEEE-bus terminator should be set to EOI in order to ensure correct data transfer.

The associated query command transfers the specified file from the instrument to the IEC/IEEE bus and then on to the control computer. It is important to ensure that the intermediate memory on the control computer is large enough to take the file. In this case, the setting for the IEC/IEEE-bus terminator is irrelevant. This command can be used to read/transfer stored instrument settings or waveforms directly from/to the instrument.

#### Parameters:

<file\_name> String parameter to specify the name of the file.

## **Setting parameters:**

<binary block data> #<number><length entry><block data>

# always comes first in the binary block

<number> the first digit indicates how many digits the subsequent

length entry has

<length entry> indicates the number of subsequent bytes<br/>>binary block data> binary block data for the specified length.

**Example:** MMEM:DATA 'TEST1.WV', #3767<binary data>

writes the block data to the file test1.wv.

The digit "3" indicates a length entry of 3 digits; the digits "767"

indicate a length of the binary data in bytes.

MMEM:DATA? 'TEST1.WV'

sends the data of the file  ${\tt Test1.wv}$  from the instrumenet to the

controller in the form of a binary block.

## :MMEMory:DCATalog?

Returns the subdirectories of the current or specified directory.

### **Query parameters:**

<path\_name> String parameter to specify the directory. If the directory is omitted,

the command queries the content of the current directory, queried

with MMEM: CDIR command.

Return values:

<Dcatalog> <file\_entry>

Names of the subdirectories separated by colons. The first two

strings are related to the parent directory.

**Example:** See "Working with Files and Directories" on page 108.

Usage: Query only

## :MMEMory:DCATalog:LENGth? [<path\_name>]

Returns the number of subdirectories in the current or specified directory.

## **Query parameters:**

<path name> String parameter to specify the directory. If the directory is omitted,

the command queries the contents of the current directory, to be

queried with MMEM: CDIR command.

Return values:

**Example:** See "Working with Files and Directories" on page 108.

## :MMEMory:DELete < Delete >

Removes a file from the specified directory.

#### **Setting parameters:**

<Delete> <file\_name>

String parameter to specify the name and directry of the file to be

removed.

**Example:** See "Working with Files and Directories" on page 108.

Usage: Event

SCPI confirmed

## :MMEMory:LOAD:STATe <sav\_rcl\_state\_number>, <file\_name>

This command loads the specified file stored under the specified name in an internal memory.

After the file has been loaded, the instrument setting must be activated using an \*RCL command.

### Setting parameters:

<sav\_rcl\_state\_numbeDetermines to the specific <number> to be used with the \*RCL

command, e.g. \*RCL 4.

<file\_name> String parameter to specify the file name with extension

\*.savrcltxt.

**Example:** See "Storing and Loading Current Settings" on page 108.

Usage: Setting only

## :MMEMory:MDIRectory <directory\_name>

Creates a new subdirectory for mass memory storage in the specified directory. If no directory is specified, a subdirectory is created in the default directory. This command can also be used to create a directory tree.

## **Setting parameters:**

<directory\_name> string

String parameter to specify the new directory.

**Example:** See "Working with Files and Directories" on page 108.

**Usage:** Setting only

## :MMEMory:MOVE <file source>, <file destination>

Moves an existing file to a new location or, if no path is specified, renames an existing file.

It is also possible to specify the path using another parameter. The command is:

MMEMory: MOVE

file\_source, msus\_source[, file\_destination, msus\_destination]

## **Setting parameters:**

<file source> String parameter to specify the name of the file to be moved.

<file\_destination> String parameters to specify the name of the new file.

Example: See "Working with Files and Directories" on page 108.

**Usage:** Setting only

SCPI confirmed

**OUTPut Subsystem** 

### :MMEMory:MSIS <Msis>

The command is without effect for the Linux operating system.

Usage: SCPI confirmed

## :MMEMory:RDIRectory <Rdirectory>

Removes an existing directory from the mass memory storage system. If no directory is specified, the subdirectory with the specified name is deleted in the default directory.

## Setting parameters:

<Rdirectory> string

String parameter to specify the directory to be deleted.

**Example:** See "Working with Files and Directories" on page 108.

**Usage:** Setting only

## :MMEMory:STORe:STATe <sav\_rcl\_state\_number>, <file\_name>

Stores the current instrument setting in the specified file.

The instrument setting must first be stored in an internal memory with the same number using the common command \*SAV.

## **Setting parameters:**

<sav\_rcl\_state\_numbe@orresponds to the specific <number> defined with the \*SAV

command, e.g. \*SAV 4.

<file\_name> String parameter to specify the file name with extension

\*.savrcltxt.

**Example:** See "Storing and Loading Current Settings" on page 108.

Usage: Event

# 7.10 OUTPut Subsystem

UTPut[:STATe]:PON114	:OUT
UTPut[:STATe]115	:OUT

## :OUTPut[:STATe]:PON <Pon>

This command selects the state which the RF output assumes when the instrument is switched on.

SOURce Subsystem

Parameters:

<Pon> OFF | UNCHanged

OFF

The output is deactivated when the instrument is switched on.

**UNCHanged** 

When the instrument is switched on, the output remains in the same state as it was when the instrument was switched off.

\*RST: UNCHanged

**Example:** See chapter 7.1.4, "Advanced Task for Optimizing Perform-

ance", on page 92.

## :OUTPut[:STATe] <State>

This command activates and deactivates the RF output.

Parameters:

<State> 0 | 1 | OFF | ON

**Example:** See chapter 7.1.2, "Generating an I/Q Modulated Sig-

nal", on page 89.

# 7.11 SOURce Subsystem

[:SOURce:]OPMode	115
[:SOURce:]FREQuency[:CW FIXed]	115
[:SOURce:]LOSCillator:SOURce	116

## [:SOURce:]OPMode < OpMode >

Sets the operation mode.

Parameters:

<OpMode> NORMal | BBBYpass

NORMal: normal operation; BBBYpass: Baseband bypass mode.

\*RST: NORMal

**Example:** See chapter 7.1.2, "Generating an I/Q Modulated Sig-

nal", on page 89.

# [:SOURce:]FREQuency[:CW|FIXed] <Cw>

Sets the RF frequency at the RF output connector of the selected instrument.

Parameters:

<Cw> float

\*RST: 1 GHz

SOURce:IQ Subsystem

**Example:** See chapter 7.1.2, "Generating an I/Q Modulated Sig-

nal", on page 89.

## [:SOURce:]LOSCillator:SOURce <Source>

Selects the source of the local oscillator signal.

### Parameters:

<Source> INTernal | EXTernal

INT: use built oscillator; EXT: use signal at REF IN connector

\*RST: INTernal

**Example:** See chapter 7.1.2, "Generating an I/Q Modulated Sig-

nal", on page 89.

# 7.12 SOURce: IQ Subsystem

[:SOURce:]IQ:STATe	116
[:SOURce:]IQ:IMPairment:IQRatio[:MAGNitude]	
[:SOURce:]IQ:IMPairment:LEAKage:I	117
[:SOURce:]IQ:IMPairment:LEAKage:Q	117
[:SOURce:]IQ:IMPairment:QUADrature[:ANGLe]	117
[:SOURce:]IQ:IMPairment[:STATe]	117
[:SOURce:]IQ:CREStfactor	117
[:SOURce:]IQ:WBSTate	118

## [:SOURce:]IQ:STATe <State>

Switches the I/Q modulation on and off.

## Parameters:

<State> 0 | 1 | OFF | ON

\*RST: 0

**Example:** See chapter 7.1.2, "Generating an I/Q Modulated Sig-

nal", on page 89.

## [:SOURce:]IQ:IMPairment:IQRatio[:MAGNitude] < IqRatio>

Sets the ratio of I modulation to Q modulation (amplification "imbalance"). The input may be either in dB or %. The resolution is 0.001 dB, an input in percent is rounded to the closest valid value in dB. A query returns the value in dB.

#### Parameters:

<ld><lqRatio> float

Range: -1 to 1 Increment: 1E-3 \*RST: 0

SOURce:IQ Subsystem

**Example:** See chapter 7.1.2, "Generating an I/Q Modulated Sig-

nal", on page 89.

[:SOURce:]IQ:IMPairment:LEAKage:I <|> [:SOURce:]IQ:IMPairment:LEAKage:Q <Q>

This command sets the carrier leakage amplitude for the Q-signal component.

Parameters:

<Q> float

Range: -10 to 10 Increment: 0.01 \*RST: 0 Default unit: PCT

**Example:** See chapter 7.1.2, "Generating an I/Q Modulated Sig-

nal", on page 89.

## [:SOURce:]IQ:IMPairment:QUADrature[:ANGLe] <Angle>

This command sets the quadrature offset for the digital I/Q signal.

Parameters:

<Angle> float

Range: -10 to 10 Increment: 0.01 \*RST: 0 Default unit: DEG

**Example:** See chapter 7.1.2, "Generating an I/Q Modulated Sig-

nal", on page 89.

## [:SOURce:]IQ:IMPairment[:STATe] <State>

The command activates (ON) and deactivates (OFF) the three impairment or correction values LEAKage, QUADrature and IQRatio for the baseband signal prior to input into the I/Q modulator.

Parameters:

<State> 0 | 1 | OFF | ON

\*RST: 0

**Example:** See chapter 7.1.2, "Generating an I/Q Modulated Sig-

nal", on page 89.

## [:SOURce:]IQ:CREStfactor < CrestFactor>

Sets the crest factor of the IQ modulation signal.

SOURce:PHASe Subsystem

Parameters:

<CrestFactor> float

Range: 0 to 35 Increment: 0.01 \*RST: 0

**Example:** see chapter 7.1.2, "Generating an I/Q Modulated Sig-

nal", on page 89

## [:SOURce:]IQ:WBSTate <State>

Selects optimized settings for wideband modulation signals

Parameters:

<State> 0 | 1 | OFF | ON

\*RST: 0

**Example:** See chapter 7.1.2, "Generating an I/Q Modulated Sig-

nal", on page 89.

# 7.13 SOURce:PHASe Subsystem

:SOURce:]PHASe1	18
:SOURce:]PHASe:REFerence1	18

## [:SOURce:]PHASe <Phase>

Specifies the phase variation relative to the current phase.

Parameters:

<Phase> float

Range: -360 to 360

\*RST: 0
Default unit: DEG

**Example:** See chapter 7.1.2, "Generating an I/Q Modulated Sig-

nal", on page 89.

## [:SOURce:]PHASe:REFerence

Adopts the phase set with command [:SOURce:]PHASe as the current phase.

**Example:** See chapter 7.1.2, "Generating an I/Q Modulated Sig-

nal", on page 89.

Usage: Event

SOURce:POWer Subsystem

# 7.14 SOURce:POWer Subsystem

[:SOURce:]POWer:ALC:SONCe	119
[:SOURce:]POWer:LMODe	119
[:SOURce:]POWer:SCHaracteristic	119
[:SOURce:]POWer[:LEVel][:IMMediate][:AMPLitude]	
[:SOURce:]POWer:LIMit[:AMPLitude]	
[:SOURce:]POWer:PEP	

## [:SOURce:]POWer:ALC:SONCe

Briefly activates level control for correction purposes.

**Example:** See chapter 7.1.2, "Generating an I/Q Modulated Sig-

nal", on page 89.

## [:SOURce:]POWer:LMODe <LevMode>

Selects the level mode.

Parameters:

<LevMode> NORM | LNOise | LDIStortion

**NORM** 

automatic selection of the best settings

**LNOISe** 

settings for lowest noise

**LDIStortion** 

settings for lowest distortions

**Example:** See chapter 7.1.4, "Advanced Task for Optimizing Perform-

ance", on page 92.

## [:SOURce:]POWer:SCHaracteristic < Characteristic>

Selects the characteristic for the level setting. For detailed description, see "Setting Characteristic" on page 49.

Parameters:

<Characteristic> AUTO | UNINterrupted | CWSWr | USER | MONotone

UNINterrupted: Uninterrupted Level setting, CWSWr: Constant-

VSWR, MONotone: Strictly Monotone

\*RST: AUTO

**Example:** See chapter 7.1.4, "Advanced Task for Optimizing Perform-

ance", on page 92.

## [:SOURce:]POWer[:LEVel][:IMMediate][:AMPLitude] <Amplitude>

Sets the RF level at the RF output connector of the instrument.

SOURce:ROSCillator Subsystem

Parameters:

<Amplitude> float

Range: -130 to 30

\*RST: -10

**Example:** See chapter 7.1.4, "Advanced Task for Optimizing Perform-

ance", on page 92.

## [:SOURce:]POWer:LIMit[:AMPLitude] <Amplitude>

Sets the upper limit of the RF signal power.

The value is not affected by an instrument preset and  $\star_{RST}$  function. This parameter is influenced only by the factory preset (SYST: FPR) and its factory value is equal to the upper limit.

Parameters:

<Amplitude> float

Range: -300 to 30

\*RST: 30
Default unit: dBm

**Example:** See chapter 7.1.4, "Advanced Task for Optimizing Perform-

ance", on page 92.

## [:SOURce:]POWer:PEP?

Query the RF signal's peak envelope power.

Return values:

<PEP> float

**Example:** see chapter 7.1.2, "Generating an I/Q Modulated Sig-

nal", on page 89

Usage: Query only

# 7.15 SOURce:ROSCillator Subsystem

[:SOURce:]ROSCillator:EXTernal:FREQuency	120
[:SOURce:]ROSCillator:OUTPut:FREQuency	121
[:SOURce:]ROSCillator:SOURce	
[:SOURce]:ROSCillator[:INTernal]:ADJust:VALue	121
[:SOURce]:ROSCillator[:INTernal]:ADJust[:STATe]	121
[:SOURce]:ROSCillator:EXTernal:SBANdwidth	122

## [:SOURce:]ROSCillator:EXTernal:FREQuency <ExtFreq>

Selects the frequency of the external reference.

SOURce:ROSCillator Subsystem

Parameters:

<ExtFreq> 10MHZ | 100MHZ | 1000MHZ

**Example:** See chapter 7.1.4, "Advanced Task for Optimizing Perform-

ance", on page 92.

## [:SOURce:]ROSCillator:OUTPut:FREQuency <OutputFreq>

Selects the output for the reference oscillator signal.

Parameters:

<OutputFreq> 10MHZ | 100MHZ | 1000MHZ

**Example:** See chapter 7.1.4, "Advanced Task for Optimizing Perform-

ance", on page 92.

## [:SOURce:]ROSCillator:SOURce <Source>

Select the reference oscillator signal source.

Parameters:

<Source> INTernal | EXTernal

**Example:** See chapter 7.1.2, "Generating an I/Q Modulated Sig-

nal", on page 89.

## [:SOURce]:ROSCillator[:INTernal]:ADJust:VALue <Value>

Allows an application to shift the reference oscillator frequency by a small amount.

Parameters:

<Value> integer

Range: 0 to 65535 \*RST: 32767

**Example:** See chapter 7.1.4, "Advanced Task for Optimizing Perform-

ance", on page 92.

## [:SOURce]:ROSCillator[:INTernal]:ADJust[:STATe] <State>

The command determines whether the calibrated (OFF) or a user-defined (ON) adjustment value is used for fine adjustment of the frequency. With STATe ON, the instrument is no longer in the calibrated state. However, the calibration value is not changed and the instrument resumes the calibrated state after switching the Adjustment State to Off.

Parameters:

<State> 0 | 1 | OFF | ON

\*RST: 0

Example: ROSC:SOUR INT

selects the internal source.

ROSC:ADJ ON

activates use of a user-defined adjustment value.

ROSC:ADJ:VAL 1400

sets the adjustment value to 1400.

### [:SOURce]:ROSCillator:EXTernal:SBANdwidth <Sbandwidth>

The command selects the synchronization bandwidth for an external reference signal.

Parameters:

<Sbandwidth> WIDE | NARRow

**NARRow** 

Synchronization bandwidth is 40 Hz.

**WIDE** 

Synchronization bandwidth is 250 Hz.

Example: ROSC:SOUR EXT

selects the external source. ROSC: EXT: FREQ 5 MHz

informs the instrument that the external reference has a frequency

of 5 MHz.

ROSC:EXT:SBAN WID

selects wideband setting for synchronization bandwidth.

# 7.16 STATus Subsystem

This system contains the commands for the status reporting system. \*RST on page 98 has no effect on the status registers.

Queries return the current value of the respective register, which permits a check of the device status. A decimal value between 0 and 32767 (=2<sup>15</sup>-1) is returned.

The configuration commands set the respective register thus determining which status changes of the R&S SGS causes the status registers to be changed. A decimal value between 0 and 32767 (=  $2^{15}$ -1) is set.

STATus:OPERation:CONDition	123
STATus:OPERation:ENABle	123
STATus:OPERation[:EVENt]	123
STATus:OPERation:NTRansition	123
STATus:OPERation:PTRansition	124
STATus:PRESet	124
STATus:QUEStionable:CONDition	124
STATus:QUEStionable:ENABle	125
STATus:QUEStionable[:EVENt]	125
STATus:QUEStionable:NTRansition	125
STATus:QUEStionable:PTRansition	126

## **STATus:OPERation:CONDition?** < Condition >

The command queries the content of the CONDition part of the STATus:OPERation register. This part contains information on the action currently being performed in the instrument. The content is not deleted after being read out since it indicates the current hardware status.

Parameters:

<Condition > string

**Example:** STAT:OPER:COND

queries the Status:Operation:Condition register.

**Usage:** Query only

SCPI confirmed

#### STATus: OPERation: ENABle < Enable >

The command sets the bits of the ENABle part of the STATus:OPERation register. This setting determines which events of the Status-Event part are forwarded to the sum bit in the status byte. These events can be used for a service request.

Parameters:

<Enable> string

**Example:** STAT:OPER:ENAB 32767

all events are forwarded to the sum bit of the status byte.

Usage: SCPI confirmed

## STATus:OPERation[:EVENt]? <EVENt>

The command queries the content of the EVENt part of the STATus:OPERation register. This part contains information on the actions performed in the instrument since the last readout. The content of the EVENt part is deleted after being read out.

Parameters:

<EVENt> string

**Example:** STAT:OPER:EVEN

queries the STATus:OPERation:EVENt register.

Usage: Query only

SCPI confirmed

## STATus:OPERation:NTRansition < Ntransition>

The command sets the bits of the NTRansition part of the STATus:OPERation register. If a bit is set, a transition from 1 to 0 in the condition part causes an entry to be made in the EVENt part of the register. The disappearance of an event in the hardware is thus registered, e.g. the end of an adjustment.

Parameters:

<Ntransition> string

**Example:** STAT:OPER:NTR 0

a transition from 1 to 0 in the condition part of the Status:Operation register does not cause an entry to be made in the EVENt part.

Usage: SCPI confirmed

## STATus: OPERation: PTRansition < Ptransition>

The command sets the bits of the PTRansition part of the STATus:OPERation register. If a bit is set, a transition from 0 to 1 in the condition part causes an entry to be made in the EVENt part of the register. A new event in the hardware is thus registered, e.g. the start of an adjustment.

Parameters:

<Ptransition> string

**Example:** STAT:OPER:PTR 32767

all transitions from 0 to 1 in the condition part of the Status:Operation register cause an entry to be made in the EVENt part.

Usage: SCPI confirmed

#### STATus:PRESet <Preset>

The command resets the status registers. All PTRansition parts are set to FFFFh (32767), i.e. all transitions from 0 to 1 are detected. All NTRansition parts are set to 0, i.e. a transition from 1 to 0 in a CONDition bit is not detected. The ENABle parts of STATus:OPERation and STATus:QUEStionable are set to 0, i.e. all events in these registers are not passed on.

Parameters:

<Preset> string

**Example:** STAT: PRES

resets the status registers.

Usage: Event

SCPI confirmed

#### STATus:QUEStionable:CONDition? < Condition >

The command queries the content of the CONDition part of the STATus:QUEStionable register. This part contains information on the action currently being performed in the instrument. The content is not deleted after being read out since it indicates the current hardware status.

Parameters:

<Condition > string

**Example:** STAT:OPER:COND

queries the Status:Questionable:Condition register.

Usage: Query only

SCPI confirmed

#### STATus:QUEStionable:ENABle < Enable >

The command sets the bits of the ENABle part of the STATus:QUEStionable register. This setting determines which events of the Status-Event part are enabled for the sum bit in the status byte. These events can be used for a service request.

Parameters:

<Enable> string

**Example:** STAT:OPER:ENAB 1

problems when performing an adjustment cause an entry to be

made in the sum bit.

Usage: SCPI confirmed

## STATus:QUEStionable[:EVENt]? <EVENt>

The command queries the content of the EVENt part of the STATus:QUEStionable register. This part contains information on the actions performed in the instrument since the last readout. The content of the EVENt part is deleted after being read out.

Parameters:

<EVENt> string

**Example:** STAT:QUES:EVEN?

queries the Status:Questionable:Event register.

**Usage:** Query only

SCPI confirmed

## STATus:QUEStionable:NTRansition < Ntransition>

The command sets the bits of the NTRansition part of the STATus:QUEStionable register. If a bit is set, a transition from 1 to 0 in the condition part causes an entry to be made in the EVENt part of the register.

Parameters:

<Ntransition> string

**Example:** STAT:OPER:NTR 0

A transition from 1 to 0 in the condition part of the Status:Questionable register does not cause an entry to be made in the EVENt

part.

Usage: SCPI confirmed

SYSTem Subsystem

## STATus:QUEStionable:PTRansition < Ptransition>

The command sets the bits of the NTRansition part of the STATus:QUEStionable register. If a bit is set, a transition from 1 to 0 in the condition part causes an entry to be made in the EVENt part of the register.

Parameters:

<Ptransition> string

**Example:** STAT:OPER:PTR 32767

All transitions from 0 to 1 in the condition part of the Status:Questionable register cause an entry to be made in the EVENt part.

Usage: SCPI confirmed

## STATus:QUEue[:NEXT]?

The command queries the oldest entry in the error queue and then deletes it. Positive error numbers denote device-specific errors, and negative error numbers denote error messages defined by SCPI. If the error queue is empty, 0 ("No error") is returned. The command is identical to SYSTem: ERROr?

Return values:

<NEXT> string

**Example:** STAT: QUE

queries the oldest entry in the error queue.

Response: 0, 'no error'

No errors have occurred since the error queue was last read out.

Usage: Query only

SCPI confirmed

# 7.17 SYSTem Subsystem

The SYSTem subsystem contains a series of commands for general functions which do not directly affect signal generation.

:SYSTem:DATE	127
:SYSTem:TIME	127
:SYSTem:EMODe	127
SYSTem:ERRor:ALL	128
SYSTem:ERRor:CODE:ALL	128
SYSTem:ERRor:CODE[:NEXT]	129
SYSTem:ERRor:COUNt	129
SYSTem:ERRor[:NEXT]	129
SYSTem:SERRor	
SYSTem:VERSion	
:SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork:IPADdress	
:SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork:IPADdress:MODE	131
:SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork:STATus	131

SYSTem Subsystem

:SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork[:COMMon]:DOMain	131
:SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork[:COMMon]:HOSTname	131
:SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork[:COMMon]:WORKgroup	
:SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork[:IPADdress]:GATeway	
:SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork[:IPADdress]:SUBNet:MASK	
:SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork:RESource	
:SYSTem:COMMunicate:HISLip:RESource	
:SYSTem:COMMunicate:PClexpress:RESource	
:SYSTem:COMMunicate:SOCKet:RESource	133
:SYSTem:COMMunicate:USB:RESource	133
:SYSTem:PROTect <ch>[:STATe]</ch>	133
:SYSTem:STARtup:COMPlete	
:SYSTem:HARDware:ASSembly <dir>:NAME</dir>	134
:SYSTem:HARDware:ASSembly <dir>:PNUMber</dir>	135
:SYSTem:HARDware:ASSembly <dir>:REVision</dir>	135
:SYSTem:HARDware:ASSembly <dir>:SNUMber</dir>	
:SYSTem:SOFTware:OPTion <dir>:DESignation</dir>	135
:SYSTem:SOFTware:OPTion <dir>:EXPiration</dir>	
:SYSTem:SOFTware:OPTion <dir>:LICenses</dir>	
:SYSTem:SOFTware:OPTion <dir>:NAME</dir>	

#### :SYSTem:DATE < Date>

The command queries / sets the date for the instrument-internal calendar.

This parameter is protected, in order to prevent accidental changes. It can be accessed with protection level 1, see :SYSTem:PROTect<ch>[:STATe] on page 133.

### Parameters:

<Date> <year>,<month>,<day>

**Example:** SYST: DATE?

Response: 2011, 05, 01 - it is the 1st of May in 2011.

### :SYSTem:TIME <Time>

The command queries / sets the time for the instrument-internal clock.

The parameter is protected, in order to prevent accidental changes. It can be accessed with protection level 1, see :SYSTem:PROTect<ch>[:STATe] on page 133.

#### Parameters:

<Time> 0...23,0...59,0...59

**Example:** SYST:TIME?

Response: 12,0,0 it is precisely 12 pm.

## :SYSTem:EMODe <Mode>

Enables and selects the Eco Mode. With enabled eco mode  ${\tt EM1}$  the doubler stage in a 12 GHz instrument is permanently switched off to reduce power consumption and the maximum frequency is limited to 6 GHz.

Parameters:

<Mode> OFF | EM1

\*RST: OFF

**Example:** see chapter 7.1.1, "Performing General Task for Instrument

Setup", on page 87

#### SYSTem: ERRor: ALL?

The command queries all entries in the error queue and then deletes them.

Parameters:

<All> string

0

"No error", i.e the error queue is empty.

positive value

Positive error numbers denote device-specific errors.

negative value

Negative error numbers denote error messages defined by SCPI

**Example:** SYST:ERR:ALL?

queries all entries in the error queue.
Response: 0, 'no error'

No errors have occurred since the error queue was last read out.

Usage: Query only

### SYSTem:ERRor:CODE:ALL?

The command queries all entries in the error queue and then deletes them. Only the error numbers are returned and not the entire error text.

Return values:

<All> string

0

"No error", i.e. the error queue is empty

positive value

Positive error numbers denote device-specific errors

negative value

Negative error numbers denote error messages defined by SCPI.

**Example:** SYST:ERR:CODE:ALL

queries all entries in the error queue.

Response: 0

no errors have occurred since the error queue was last read out.

Usage: Query only

### SYSTem:ERRor:CODE[:NEXT]?

The command queries the oldest entry in the error queue and then deletes it. Only the error number is returned and not the entire error text.

Return values:

<Next> string

0

"No error", i.e. the error queue is empty

positive value

Positive error numbers denote device-specific errors

negative value

Negative error numbers denote error messages defined by SCPI.

**Example:** SYST:ERR:CODE

queries the oldest entry in the error queue.

Response: 0

No errors have occurred since the error queue was last read out.

Usage: Query only

#### SYSTem: ERRor: COUNt?

The command queries the number of entries in the error queue. If the error queue is empty, '0' is returned.

Return values:

<Count> string

**Example:** SYST:ERR:COUN

queries the number of entries in the error queue.

Response: 1

One error has occurred since the error queue was last read out.

Usage: Query only

### SYSTem:ERRor[:NEXT]?

The command queries the oldest entry in the error queue and then deletes it.

The command is identical to the command STATus: QUEue: NEXT.

Return values:

<Next> string

0

"No error", i.e. the error queue is empty

positive value

Positive error numbers denote device-specific errors

negative value

Negative error numbers denote error messages defined by SCPI.

**Example:** SYST:ERR?

queries the oldest entry in the error queue.

Response: 0, 'no error'

No errors have occurred since the error queue was last read out.

Usage: Query only

#### SYSTem:SERRor?

This command returns a list of all errors existing at the time when the query is started. This list corresponds to the display on the info page under manual control.

Return values:

<Serror> string

**Example:** SYST:SERR

queries all errors existing in the error queue.

Example: Response: -221, 'Settings conflict', 153, 'Input

voltage out of range'

The two returned errors have occurred since the error queue was

last queried.

Usage: Query only

#### SYSTem: VERSion?

The command queries the SCPI version with which the instrument complies.

Return values:

<Version> string

**Example:** SYST:VERS

queries the SCPI version. Response: 1996

The instrument complies with the version from 1996.

Usage: Query only

### :SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork:IPADdress < Ipaddress >

The command enters the IP address. The entry is only activated after sending command SYST: COMM: NETW: IPAD: SET.

Parameters:

<lpaddress> string

Range: 0.0.0.0. to ff.ff.ff.ff

**Example:** SYST:COMM:NETW:IPAD 7.8.9.10

enters the IP address of the instrument.

**Example:** SYST:COMM:NETW:IPAD:SET

activates all changes of the IP address settings.

#### :SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork:IPADdress:MODE < Mode>

The command selects if the IP address is assigned automatically or manually. The entry is only activated after sending command SYST: COMM: NETW: IPAD: SET.

Parameters:

<Mode> AUTO | STATic

**AUTO** 

The IP address is assigned automatically. The network used must support automatic assignment of address (DHCP) in order to use

this function.

**STATIC** 

The IP address is assigned manually.

\*RST: AUTO

**Example:** SYST:COMM:NETW:IPAD:MODE AUTO

the IP address is assigned automatically (DHCP).

SYST: COMM: NETW: IPAD: SET ON

activates DHCP.

#### :SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork:STATus?

Queries the network configuration state.

Return values:

<State> 0 | 1 | OFF | ON

Usage: Query only

### :SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork[:COMMon]:DOMain < Domain>

The command enters the domain of the network.

Parameters:

<Domain> string

**Example:** SYST:COMM:NETW:COMM:DOM ABC.DE

enters the domain of the network.

### :SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork[:COMMon]:HOSTname <Hostname>

The command enters the individual computer name of the R&S SGS. The entry is only activated after sending command SYST: COMM: NETW: COMM: SET.

**Note:** The hostname can only be changed after deactivating protection level 1 (command SYSTem: PROTect<n>: STATE OFF, password)

Parameters:

<Hostname> string

Example: SYST:COMM:NETW:HOST 'SIGGEN'

enters the individual computer name of the R&S SGS.

**Example:** SYST:COMM:NETW:COMM:SET ON

activates the change of the hostname.

### :SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork[:COMMon]:WORKgroup <Workgroup>

The command enters the individual workgroup name of the instrument.

Parameters:

<Workgroup> string

**Example:** SYST:COMM:NETW:COMM:WORK 'TEST 09'

enters the workgroup name 'TEST\_09'.

### :SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork[:IPADdress]:GATeway < Gateway >

The command enters the IP address of the default gateway. The entry is only activated after sending command SYST:COMM:NETW:IPAD:SET.

Parameters:

<Gateway> string

Range: 0.0.0.0 to ff.ff.ff.ff

**Example:** SYST:COMM:NETW:GAT 1.2.3.4

enters the IP address of the default gateway.

SYST:COMM:NETW:IPAD:SET

activates all changes of the IP address settings.

### :SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork[:IPADdress]:SUBNet:MASK < Mask>

The command enters the Subnet mask. The entry is only activated after sending command SYST: COMM: NETW: IPAD: SET.

Parameters:

<Mask> string

**Example:** SYST:COMM:NETW:SUBN:MASK 255.255.0.0

enters the Subnet mask.
SYST:COMM:NETW:IPAD:SET

activates all changes of the IP address settings.

### :SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork:RESource < Resource >

The command queries the VISA resource string. This string is used for remote control of the instrument with VXI-11 protocol.

Parameters:

<Resource> string

**Example:** SYST:COMM:NETW:RES

queries the VISA resource string.

Response: TCPIP::192.1.2.3::INSTR

#### :SYSTem:COMMunicate:HISLip:RESource

Queries the VISA resource string . This string is used for remote control of the instrument with HiSLIP protocol.

Parameters:

<Resource> string

**Example:** SYST:COMM:HISL:RES

queries the VISA resource string.

Response: TCPIP::192.1.2.3::hislip0::INSTR

### :SYSTem:COMMunicate:PClexpress:RESource?

The command queries the visa resource string for remote control via the PCIe interface.

Return values:

<Resource> string

Usage: Query only

### :SYSTem:COMMunicate:SOCKet:RESource?

The command queries the visa resource string for remote control via the Socket interface.

Return values:

<Resource> string

**Example:** SYST:COMM:SOCK:RES?

Usage: Query only

#### :SYSTem:COMMunicate:USB:RESource?

The command queries the visa resource string for remote control via the USB interface.

Return values:

<Resource> string

**Example:** SYST:COMM:USB:RES?

queries the VISA resource string for remote control via the USB

interface.

Response: USB::72::000000::INSTR

Usage: Query only

### :SYSTem:PROTect<ch>[:STATe] <State>,<password>

The command activates and deactivates the specified protection level.

Suffix:

<ch> Indicates the protection level.

There are several protection levels which disable specific service functions (authorized personnel of R&S Service Departments

only).

Parameters:

<State> 0 | 1 | OFF | ON

<password> The respective functions are disabled when the protection level is

activated. No password is required for activation. A password must be entered to deactivate the protection level. The password for the first level is 123456. This protection level can be used to lock-out

internal adjustments.

Example: SYST: PROT1 ON

activates protection level 1. Internal adjustments are only possible

after deactivating the lock-out. SYST: PROT1 OFF, 123456

deactivates protection level 1. Internal adjustments are enabled

again.

Usage: SCPI confirmed

### :SYSTem:STARtup:COMPlete?

The command queries if the startup of the instrument is completed.

Return values:

<Complete> 0 | 1 | OFF | ON

\*RST: 0

**Example:** SYST:STAR:COMP

Response: 1

The startup of the instrument is completed.

Usage: Query only

### :SYSTem:HARDware:ASSembly<dir>:NAME?

The query returns a list of hardware assembly names.

Suffix:

<dir> 1..2

Defines the section: 1 = common assembly, 2 = RF assembly.

Return values:

<Name> string

**Example:** See chapter 7.1.1, "Performing General Task for Instrument

Setup", on page 87.

**Usage:** Query only

#### :SYSTem:HARDware:ASSembly<dir>:PNUMber?

The query returns the list of hardware module part numbers.

Suffix:

<dir> 1..2

Defines the section: 1 = common assembly, 2 = RF assembly.

Return values:

<PNumber> string

**Example:** See chapter 7.1.1, "Performing General Task for Instrument

Setup", on page 87.

Usage: Query only

### :SYSTem:HARDware:ASSembly<dir>:REVision?

The query returns the list of hardware module revisions.

Suffix:

<dir> 1..2

Defines the section: 1 = common assembly, 2 = RF assembly.

Return values:

<Revision> string

**Example:** See chapter 7.1.1, "Performing General Task for Instrument

Setup", on page 87.

Usage: Query only

### :SYSTem:HARDware:ASSembly<dir>:SNUMber?

The query returns the list of hardware module serial numbers.

Suffix:

<dir> 1...

Defines the section: 1 = common assembly, 2 = RF assembly.

Return values:

<SNumber> string

**Example:** See chapter 7.1.1, "Performing General Task for Instrument

Setup", on page 87.

Usage: Query only

#### :SYSTem:SOFTware:OPTion<dir>:DESignation?

The query returns the list of option descriptions.

Suffix:

<dir> 1..2

Defines the section: 1 = hardware, 2 = software.

Return values:

<Designation> string

**Example:** See chapter 7.1.1, "Performing General Task for Instrument

Setup", on page 87.

Usage: Query only

#### :SYSTem:SOFTware:OPTion<dir>:EXPiration?

The query returns the list of option expiration informations.

Suffix:

<dir> 1..2

Defines the section: 1 = hardware, 2 = software.

Return values:

<Expiration> string

**Example:** See chapter 7.1.1, "Performing General Task for Instrument

Setup", on page 87.

Usage: Query only

#### :SYSTem:SOFTware:OPTion<dir>:LICenses?

The query returns the list of option license counts.

Suffix:

<dir> 1..2

Defines the section: 1 = hardware, 2 = software.

Return values:

<Licenses> string

**Example:** See chapter 7.1.1, "Performing General Task for Instrument

Setup", on page 87.

Usage: Query only

### :SYSTem:SOFTware:OPTion<dir>:NAME?

The query returns the list of option names.

Suffix:

<dir> 1..2

Defines the section: 1 = hardware, 2 = software.

Return values:

<Name> string

**Example:** See chapter 7.1.1, "Performing General Task for Instrument

Setup", on page 87.

Usage: Query only

**TEST Subsystem** 

## 7.18 TEST Subsystem

The TEST system contains the commands for performing the routines as well as for direct manipulation of the hardware assemblies (: TEST: DIRect).

The self tests return a "0" if the test is performed successfully, otherwise a value other than "0" is returned. None of the commands of this system have an \*RST value.

### NOTICE

### Improper use may destroy the assembly!

The respective hardware assembly responds directly to the :TEST:DIRect command; any safety mechanisms are bypassed. The command is used for servicing purposes and should not be applied by the user.

:TEST:ALL:STARt	137
:TEST:ALL:RESult	137
:TEST <hw>:DIRect</hw>	137
:TEST <hw>:DIRect:BLOCk:READ</hw>	138
:TEST <hw>:DIRect:BLOCk:WRITe</hw>	138

#### :TEST:ALL:STARt

Starts the selftest. Use the command : TEST:ALL:RESult to query the result.

**Example:** See chapter 7.1.1, "Performing General Task for Instrument

Setup", on page 87.

Usage: Event

#### :TEST:ALL:RESult?

Queries the result of the performed selftest. Start the selftest with :TEST:ALL:STARt.

#### Return values:

<Result> 0 | 1 | RUNning | STOPped

\*RST: STOPped

**Example:** See chapter 7.1.1, "Performing General Task for Instrument

Setup", on page 87.

**Usage:** Query only

:TEST<hw>:DIRect <Board>, <SubAddr>, <HexDataString>

:TEST<hw>:DIRect? <Board>, <SubAddr>

The respective hardware assembly responds directly to the command; any safety mechanisms are bypassed. This function is only available via remote control.

**UNIT Subsystem** 

Parameters:

<Direct> string

**Example:** TEST:DIR 'SCPI', 0, #H12345678

TEST:DIR? 'SCPI',0
Response: #H12345678

### :TEST<hw>:DIRect:BLOCk:READ? <Board>, <SubAddr>, <Addr>[, <Len>]

The respective hardware assembly responds directly to the command; any safety mechanisms are bypassed. This function is only available via remote control.

### **Query parameters:**

<Board> string
<SubAddr> number
<Addr> number
<Len> number

Return values:

<Data> string

**Example:** TEST:DIR:BLOC:READ? 'TEST\_SCPI',0,0,8

Usage: Query only

#### :TEST<hw>:DIRect:BLOCk:WRITe <Write>

The respective hardware assembly responds directly to the command; any safety mechanisms are bypassed. This function is only available via remote control.

### Setting parameters:

<Write> string

<Board>, <SubAddr>, <Addr>, <Data>

Example: TEST:DIR:BLOC:WRIT 'TEST SCPI', 0, 0, #1812345678

Usage: Setting only

# 7.19 UNIT Subsystem

The UNIT subsystem contains the commands specifying which units are valid if no unit is indicated in a command. These settings are valid for the entire instrument.

### :UNIT:ANGLe <Angle>

The command not influence the manual control parameter unit and the display.

#### Parameters:

<Angle> DEGree | DEGRee | RADian

\*RST: RADian

Example: UNIT: ANGL DEG

sets default unit DEG for all commands which determine angle

values.

### :UNIT:POWer < Power>

The command defines the default unit for power. It is valid for all commands which determine power values. It does not influence the manual control parameter unit and the display.

#### Parameters:

<Power> V | DBUV | DBM

\*RST: DBM

Example: UNIT: POW V

sets default unit V for all commands which determine power val-

ues.

## 7.20 R&S SGMA-GUI Settings

This section comprises the SCPI commands provided to remote control the R&S SGMA-GUI.

:INSTruments:ACTive[:STATe]	139
:INSTruments:COUNt	140
:INSTruments:EACCess[:STATe]	140
:INSTruments:MAPPing:FILE	140
:INSTruments:NAME	140
:INSTruments:REMote:CHANnel	141
:INSTruments:REMote:NAME	141
:INSTruments:SCAN	141
:INSTruments:SCAN:HNPRefix	141
:INSTruments:SERial	141
:INSTruments:TYPE	142

### :INSTruments:ACTive[:STATe] <State>

Enables/disables the instrument for the R&S SGMA-GUI. The main panel of this software displays only activated istruments.

### Parameters:

<State> List of BOOL-values

<StateInstr#1>,<StateInstr#2>,...

0, 1, ON, OFF

**Example:** See chapter 7.1.5, "Configuring Instruments in the R&S SGMA-

GUI", on page 93.

#### :INSTruments:COUNt?

Queries the number of the currently available instruments.

Return values:

<Count> float

Range: 0 to 12

**Example:** See chapter 7.1.5, "Configuring Instruments in the R&S SGMA-

GUI", on page 93.

Usage: Query only

#### :INSTruments:EACCess[:STATe] <State>

"Locks" the instruments, i.e. the instrument is reserved and can be operated exclusively from the remote PC from that this SCPI command is sent.

**Tip:** It is recommended to lock the instrument prior to further configuration.

Parameters:

<State> List of BOOL-values

<LockInstr#1>,<LockInstr#2>,...

0,1,OFF,ON

**Example:** See chapter 7.1.5, "Configuring Instruments in the R&S SGMA-

GUI", on page 93.

### :INSTruments:MAPPing:FILE <File>

Saves the list of the available instruments in a mapping file. Mapping files are stored with the predefined file extension .map; the file extension may be ommited.

The file is saved in the default directory. Use the command MMEM: CDIRectory to change the default directory or specify the compete path.

Parameters:

<File> string

**Example:** See chapter 7.1.5, "Configuring Instruments in the R&S SGMA-

GUI", on page 93.

### :INSTruments:NAME <Name>

Selects the alias name of the instruments, i.e. sets the "Symbolic Name".

Parameters:

<Name> <SymbolicNameInstr#1>,<SymbolicNameInstr#2>,...

**Example:** See chapter 7.1.5, "Configuring Instruments in the R&S SGMA-

GUI", on page 93.

### :INSTruments:REMote:CHANnel < Channel >

Sets the hardware interface used by the remote channel.

Parameters:

<Channel> List of CHAR-Data

<Channellnstr#1>,<Channellnstr#2>,...

The available interfaces are: LAN, USB, SOCKET, PCIe

**Example:** See chapter 7.1.5, "Configuring Instruments in the R&S SGMA-

GUI", on page 93.

#### :INSTruments:REMote:NAME <Name>

Enters the IP Address or the host name of the connected instrument.

Parameters:

<Name> <Hostname/IP-AddressInsr#1>,<Hostname/IP-Addres-

sInsr#2>,...

**Example:** See chapter 7.1.5, "Configuring Instruments in the R&S SGMA-

GUI", on page 93.

#### :INSTruments:SCAN <State>

Triggers a scan function and searches for instruments connected to the remote computer via all of the available interfaces.

#### Parameters:

<State> number

1 = triggers the scan function, 0 = aborts the running scan process The query command returns 1 as long as scan is running; 0 indi-

cates completed scan process.

**Example:** See chapter 7.1.5, "Configuring Instruments in the R&S SGMA-

GUI", on page 93.

### :INSTruments:SCAN:HNPRefix <Prefix>

Sets the prefix the searched host names begin with.

Parameters:

<Pre><Prefix> string

**Example:** See chapter 7.1.5, "Configuring Instruments in the R&S SGMA-

GUI", on page 93.

### :INSTruments:SERial <Serial>

Enters the serial number as instrument's identification while using the USB interface for remote control.

Parameters:

<Serial> <SerivalNumberInstr#1>, <SerivalNumberInstr#2>,...

**Example:** See chapter 7.1.5, "Configuring Instruments in the R&S SGMA-

GUI", on page 93.

:INSTruments:TYPE <Type>

Selects the instrument's family.

Parameters:

<Type> List of CHAR-Data

<TypeInstr#1>,<TypeInstr#2>,...
Available instrument types: SGS

**Example:** See chapter 7.1.5, "Configuring Instruments in the R&S SGMA-

GUI", on page 93.

R&S®SGS100A Maintenance

Cleaning

# 8 Maintenance

The instrument does not need a periodic maintenance. Only cleaning the instrument is essential.

Follow the instructions in the service manual and the safety instructions when exchanging modules or ordering spare parts. The order number for spare parts is included in the service manual. The service manual includes further information particularly on trouble-shooting, repair, exchange of modules (including battery exchange, adjustment of the OCXO oscillator) and alignment.

The address of our support center and a list of all Rohde & Schwarz service centers can be found at the beginning of this manual.

## 8.1 Cleaning

The outside of the instrument can be cleaned sufficiently using a soft, lint-free dust cloth. Make sure that the fan openings are not obstructed.



#### Shock hazard

Before cleaning the instrument, make sure that the instrument is switched off and disconnected from all power supplies.

## NOTICE

### Instrument damage caused by cleaning agents

Cleaning agents contain substances that may damage the instrument, e.g. cleaning agents that contain a solvent may damage the front panel labeling or plastic parts.

Never use cleaning agents such as solvents (thinners, acetone, etc), acids, bases, or other substances.

The outside of the instrument can be cleaned sufficiently using a soft, lint-free dust cloth.

# NOTICE

#### Risk of instrument damage due to obstructed fans

If the instrument is operated in dusty areas, the fans may become obstructed by dust or other particles in the process of time. Make sure to check and, if necessary, clean the fans regularly to ensure they operate properly at all times. If the instrument is run with obstructed fans for a longer period, it may become overheated which may cause damage.

R&S®SGS100A Maintenance

Storing and Packing

## 8.2 Storing and Packing

The storage temperature range of the instrument is given in the data sheet. If the instrument is to be stored for a longer period of time, it must be protected against dust.

Repack the instrument as it was originally packed when transporting or shipping. The two protective foam plastic parts prevent the control elements and connectors from being damaged. The antistatic packing foil avoids any undesired electrostatic charging to occur.

If you do not use the original packaging, use a sturdy cardboard box of suitable size and provide for sufficient padding to prevent the instrument from slipping inside the package. Wrap antistatic packing foil around the instrument to protect it from electrostatic charging.

Status Information

# 9 Error Messages and Troubleshooting

This chapter describes the error messages of the R&S SGS. The error messages are output in the "Info" line on the screen and entered in the error/event queue of the status reporting system.

A great variety of different messages such as status messages, error messages, warnings or information are displayed in the header field of the screen. Some error messages require that the error must be eliminated before correct instrument operation can be ensured. The "Info" window with a list of current messages and a detailed description of each message can be opened with the "Info" button (see also chapter 3.2.1, "Info Dialog", on page 32).

### 9.1 Status Information

The status messages are displayed in the Info line of the R&S SGMA-GUI main panel. The status information gives the user an overview of the main operating states and settings of the instrument. The states are indicated for information only and do not necessitate any action by the user.

### Status Information displayed in the Info line

#### **AttFixed**

Attenuator fixed mode is active.

The uninterrupted level settings are made in a fixed range without attenuator switching. The variation range is set automatically when this mode is activated. The range is displayed with the parameter "SGMA-GUI > Instrument Name > Level > Attenuator Fixed Range".

# 9.2 Error Messages

Messages indicate errors in the instrument. They are displayed in the info line in different colors depending on their importance and display duration. Errors (e.g. no calibration data) are displayed in red, information (e.g. file not found) and warnings in black. Warnings indicate less significant errors (e.g. the instrument operates outside specified data).

See also chapter 3.2.1, "Info Dialog", on page 32 and chapter 3.2.2, "Understanding the Messages in the Info Bar", on page 33.

### 9.2.1 Volatile messages

Volatile messages report automatic settings in the instrument (e.g. switching off of incompatible types of modulation) or on illegal entries that are not accepted by the instrument

**SCPI-Error Messages** 

(e.g. range violations). They are displayed in the info line on a yellow background. They are displayed on top of status information or permanent messages.

Volatile messages do not normally demand user actions and disappear automatically after a brief period of time. They are stored in the history, however.

SCPI command: SYSTem: ERROr: ALL and SYSTem: ERROr[:NEXT].

## 9.2.2 Permanent messages

Permanent messages are displayed if an error occurs that impairs further instrument operation, e.g. a hardware fault. The error signaled by a permanent message must be eliminated before correct instrument operation can be ensured.

The message is displayed until the error is eliminated. It covers the status display in the info line. After error elimination, the message automatically disappears and is also recorded in the history.

SCPI command: SYSTem: SERROr

## 9.3 SCPI-Error Messages

The SCPI error messages are the same in all SCPI instruments. Detailed information and an overview of all error messages as defined in SCPI standard can be found in the corresponding documentation.

The errors are assigned negative numbers. The error text being entered into the error/ event queue or being displayed is printed in bold face on the left together with the error code. Below the error text, there is an explanation as to the respective error.

# 9.4 Device-Specific Error Messages

The following table contains all error messages specific for the instrument in alphabetical order, as well as an explanation of the error situation. The positive error codes mark the errors specific of the instrument.

The device-specific error messages set bit 3 in the ESR register.



The index provides a list of the error messages sorted according to their error codes.

Device-Specific Error Messages

| Error<br>Code | Error                         | Description   | Remedy  |
|---------------|-------------------------------|---|---|
| 180           | Adjustment failed             | Adjustment could not be executed  | The adjustment data have to be generated first by an internal or external adjustment or to be loaded into the device.   |
| 182           | Adjustment data missing       | Adjustment data are missing.  | The adjustment data have to be generated first by an internal or external adjustment or to be loaded into the instrument.   |
| 183           | Adjustment data invalid       | Adjustment data are invalid and must be restored.   | The adjustment data have to be generated again by an internal or external adjustment or to be loaded into the instrument.   |
| 200           | Cannot access hard-<br>ware   | The data transmission to a module was unsuccessful.   | The module is not installed, not properly installed or missing.   |
| 201           | Hardware revision out of date | A later version of certain parts of the instrument is necessary to execute the function selected.   | The driver does not support the installed version of a module.  |
| 202           | Cannot access the EEPROM      | A error occurs when writing or reading a EEPROM.  | The EEPROM might be defect and has to be replaced.  |
| 203           | Invalid EEPROM data           |   |   |
| 204           | Driver initialization failed  | Initialization of a driver fails when booting the instrument firmware.  | The driver is not compatible with the hardware or software configuration of the instrument.   |
| 241           | No current list               | There is no list selected.  | To execute the required operation, a list has to be selected in the related dialog. If no list is available, a new list must be created.                            |
| 242           | Unknown list type specified   | The list type selected is not valid for the required operation.  For instance, the file extension for mapping files is *.map. It is not possible to enter another file extension when selecting a list. | Check the selected list type.   |
| 460           | Cannot open file              | The selected file can not be opened.  | Check the path and file name.   |
| 461           | Cannot write file             | The file can not be written.  | Check if the file is read-only.   |
| 462           | Cannot read file              | The file can not be read.   | Check if the file contents are compatible with the file type.   |
| 463           | Filename missing              | The required operation cannot be executed because the file name is not specified.   | A file name has to be entered when creating a new list.   |
| 464           | Invalid filename extension    | The file extension is not valid for the required operation.   | Check the file extension.  For instance, the file extension for the mapping files is *.map. It is not possible to enter another file extension when storing a list. |

Device-Specific Error Messages

| Error<br>Code | Error                      | Description  | Remedy  |
|---------------|----------------------------|--|---|
| 465           | File contains invalid data | The selected file contains data that is not valid for the file type. | Check the file extension.  The file extension determines the data that is valid for this file type. If the file extension is changed the lists are no longer recognized and the data are therefore invalid. |
| 468           | Cannot find directory      | Required folder cannot be found.                                     | Check drive and path.   |
| 469           | No files found             | Folder is empty  |   |

Messages

# A Remote Control Basics

This chapter provides basic information on operating an instrument via remote control.

## A.1 Messages

The messages transferred on the data lines are divided into the following categories:

- Interface messages
   Interface messages are transmitted to the instrument on the data lines, with the attention line being active (LOW). They are used to communicate between the controller and the instrument. Interface messages can only be sent by instruments that have GPIB bus functionality. For details see the sections for the required interface.
- Instrument messages
   Instrument messages are employed in the same way for all interfaces, if not indicated otherwise in the description. Structure and syntax of the instrument messages are described in chapter A.3, "SCPI Command Structure", on page 150. A detailed description of all messages available for the instrument is provided in the chapter "Remote Control Commands".

There are different types of instrument messages, depending on the direction they are sent:

- Commands
- Instrument responses

#### **Commands**

Commands (program messages) are messages the controller sends to the instrument. They operate the instrument functions and request information. The commands are subdivided according to two criteria:

- According to the effect they have on the instrument:
  - Setting commands cause instrument settings such as a reset of the instrument or setting the frequency.
  - Queries cause data to be provided for remote control, e.g. for identification of the instrument or polling a parameter value. Queries are formed by directly appending a question mark to the command header.
- · According to their definition in standards:
  - Common commands: their function and syntax are precisely defined in standard IEEE 488.2. They are employed identically on all instruments (if implemented).
     They refer to functions such as management of the standardized status registers, reset and self test.
  - Instrument control commands refer to functions depending on the features of the instrument such as frequency settings. Many of these commands have also been standardized by the SCPI committee. These commands are marked as "SCPI compliant" in the command reference chapters. Commands without this SCPI label are device-specific, however, their syntax follows SCPI rules as permitted by the standard.

LAN Interface Messages

#### Instrument responses

Instrument responses (response messages and service requests) are messages the instrument sends to the controller after a query. They can contain measurement results, instrument settings and information on the instrument status.

## A.2 LAN Interface Messages

In the LAN connection, the interface messages are called low–level control messages. These messages can be used to emulate interface messages of the GPIB bus.

| Command | Long term             | Effect on the instrument   |
|---------|-----------------------|--|
| &ABO    | Abort                 | Aborts processing of the commands just received.   |
| &DCL    | Device Clear          | Aborts processing of the commands just received and sets the command processing software to a defined initial state. Does not change the instrument setting.         |
| &GTL    | Go to Local           | Transition to the "local" state (manual control).  |
| &GTR    | Go to Remote          | Transition to the "remote" state (remote control).   |
| &GET    | Group Execute Trigger | Triggers a previously active instrument function (e.g. a sweep). The effect of the command is the same as with that of a pulse at the external trigger signal input. |
| &LLO    | Local Lockout         | Disables switchover from remote control to manual control by means of the front panel keys.  |
| &NREN   | Not Remote Enable     | Enables switchover from remote control to manual operation by means of the front panel keys  |
| &POL    | Serial Poll           | Starts a serial poll.  |

### A.3 SCPI Command Structure

SCPI commands consist of a so-called header and, in most cases, one or more parameters. The header and the parameters are separated by a "white space" (ASCII code 0 to 9, 11 to 32 decimal, e.g. blank). The headers may consist of several mnemonics (keywords). Queries are formed by appending a question mark directly to the header.

The commands can be either device-specific or device-independent (common commands). Common and device-specific commands differ in their syntax.

### A.3.1 Syntax for Common Commands

Common (=device-independent) commands consist of a header preceded by an asterisk (\*) and possibly one or more parameters.

### **Examples:**

**SCPI Command Structure** 

| *RST  | RESET                | Resets the instrument.                              |
|-------|----------------------|---|
| *ESE  | EVENT STATUS ENABLE  | Sets the bits of the event status enable registers. |
| *ESR? | EVENT STATUS QUERY   | Queries the contents of the event status register.  |
| *IDN? | IDENTIFICATION QUERY | Queries the instrument identification string.       |

### A.3.2 Syntax for Device-Specific Commands



Not all commands used in the following examples are necessarily implemented in the instrument.

For demonstration purposes only, assume the existence of the following commands for this section:

- DISPlay[:WINDow<1...4>]:MAXimize <Boolean>
- FORMat:READings:DATA <type>[, <length>]
- HCOPy:DEVice:COLor <Boolean>
- HCOPy:DEVice:CMAP:COLor:RGB <red>, <green>, <blue>
- HCOPy[:IMMediate]
- HCOPy:ITEM:ALL
- HCOPy:ITEM:LABel <string>
- HCOPy:PAGE:DIMensions:QUADrant[<N>]
- HCOPy:PAGE:ORIentation LANDscape | PORTrait
- HCOPy:PAGE:SCALe <numeric value>
- MMEMory:COPY <file source>,<file destination>
- SENSE:BANDwidth|BWIDth[:RESolution] <numeric\_value>
- SENSe:FREQuency:STOP < numeric value>
- SENSe:LIST:FREQuency <numeric\_value>{,<numeric\_value>}

### Long and short form

The mnemonics feature a long form and a short form. The short form is marked by upper case letters, the long form corresponds to the complete word. Either the short form or the long form can be entered; other abbreviations are not permitted.

### Example:

HCOPy: DEVice: COLor ON is equivalent to HCOP: DEV: COL ON.



#### Case-insensitivity

Upper case and lower case notation only serves to distinguish the two forms in the manual, the instrument itself is case-insensitive.

**SCPI Command Structure** 

#### **Numeric suffixes**

If a command can be applied to multiple instances of an object, e.g. specific channels or sources, the required instances can be specified by a suffix added to the command. Numeric suffixes are indicated by angular brackets (<1...4>, <n>, <i>) and are replaced by a single value in the command. Entries without a suffix are interpreted as having the suffix 1.

#### Example:

Definition: HCOPy:PAGE:DIMensions:QUADrant[<N>]

Command: HCOP: PAGE: DIM: QUAD2

This command refers to the quadrant 2.



### Different numbering in remote control

For remote control, the suffix may differ from the number of the corresponding selection used in manual operation. SCPI prescribes that suffix counting starts with 1. Suffix 1 is the default state and used when no specific suffix is specified.

Some standards define a fixed numbering, starting with 0. If the numbering differs in manual operation and remote control, it is indicated for the corresponding command.

### **Optional mnemonics**

Some command systems permit certain mnemonics to be inserted into the header or omitted. These mnemonics are marked by square brackets in the description. The instrument must recognize the long command to comply with the SCPI standard. Some commands are considerably shortened by these optional mnemonics.

#### Example:

**Definition**: HCOPy[:IMMediate]

Command: HCOP: IMM is equivalent to HCOP



### Optional mnemonics with numeric suffixes

Do not omit an optional mnemonic if it includes a numeric suffix that is relevant for the effect of the command.

#### Example:

Definition:DISPlay[:WINDow<1...4>]:MAXimize <Boolean>

Command: DISP: MAX ON refers to window 1.

In order to refer to a window other than 1, you must include the optional WINDow parameter with the suffix for the required window.

DISP: WIND2: MAX ON refers to window 2.

**SCPI Command Structure** 

#### **Parameters**

Parameters must be separated from the header by a "white space". If several parameters are specified in a command, they are separated by a comma (,). For a description of the parameter types, refer to chapter A.3.3, "SCPI Parameters", on page 153.

### **Example:**

```
Definition:HCOPy:DEVice:CMAP:COLor:RGB <red>, <green>, <blue>
Command:HCOP:DEV:CMAP:COL:RGB 3,32,44
```

### **Special characters**

#### Parameters

A vertical stroke in parameter definitions indicates alternative possibilities in the sense of "or". The effect of the command differs, depending on which parameter is used.

#### Example:

```
Definition:HCOPy:PAGE:ORIentation LANDscape | PORTrait
Command HCOP:PAGE:ORI LAND specifies landscape orientation
Command HCOP:PAGE:ORI PORT specifies portrait orientation
```

#### **Mnemonics**

A selection of mnemonics with an identical effect exists for several commands. These mnemonics are indicated in the same line; they are separated by a vertical stroke. Only one of these mnemonics needs to be included in the header of the command. The effect of the command is independent of which of the mnemonics is used.

#### Example:

```
DefinitionSENSE:BANDwidth|BWIDth[:RESolution] <numeric_value>
```

The two following commands with identical meaning can be created:

```
SENS:BAND:RES 1
SENS:BWID:RES 1
```

[] Mnemonics in square brackets are optional and may be inserted into the header or omitted.

```
Example: HCOPy[:IMMediate]
HCOP:IMM is equivalent to HCOP
```

Parameters in curly brackets are optional and can be inserted once or several times, or omitted.

```
Example: SENSe:LIST:FREQuency <numeric value>{, <numeric value>}
```

The following are valid commands:

```
SENS:LIST:FREQ 10
SENS:LIST:FREQ 10,20
SENS:LIST:FREO 10,20,30,40
```

### A.3.3 SCPI Parameters

Many commands are supplemented by a parameter or a list of parameters. The parameters must be separated from the header by a "white space" (ASCII code 0 to 9, 11 to 32 decimal, e.g. blank). Allowed parameters are:

Numeric values

**SCPI Command Structure** 

- Special numeric values
- Boolean parameters
- Text
- Character strings
- Block data

The parameters required for each command and the allowed range of values are specified in the command description.

#### **Numeric values**

Numeric values can be entered in any form, i.e. with sign, decimal point and exponent. Values exceeding the resolution of the instrument are rounded up or down. The mantissa may comprise up to 255 characters, the exponent must lie inside the value range -32000 to 32000. The exponent is introduced by an "E" or "e". Entry of the exponent alone is not allowed. In the case of physical quantities, the unit can be entered. Allowed unit prefixes are G (giga), MA (mega), MOHM and MHZ are also allowed), K (kilo), M (milli), U (micro) and N (nano). If the unit is missing, the basic unit is used.

Example: SENS: FREQ: STOP 1.5GHz = SENS: FREQ: STOP 1.5E9

#### **Units**

For physical quantities, the unit can be entered. Allowed unit prefixes are:

- G (giga)
- MA (mega), MOHM, MHZ
- K (kilo)
- M (milli)
- U (micro)
- N (nano)

If the unit is missing, the basic unit is used.

#### Example:

```
SENSe: FREQ: STOP 1.5GHz = SENSe: FREQ: STOP 1.5E9
```

Some settings allow relative values to be stated in percent. According to SCPI, this unit is represented by the PCT string.

#### Example:

HCOP: PAGE: SCAL 90PCT

### Special numeric values

The texts listed below are interpreted as special numeric values. In the case of a query, the numeric value is provided.

#### MIN/MAX

MINimum and MAXimum denote the minimum and maximum value.

**SCPI Command Structure** 

#### DEF

DEFault denotes a preset value which has been stored in the EPROM. This value conforms to the default setting, as it is called by the \*RST command.

#### UP/DOWN

UP, DOWN increases or reduces the numeric value by one step. The step width can be specified via an allocated step command for each parameter which can be set via UP, DOWN.

#### INF/NINF

INFinity, Negative INFinity (NINF) represent the numeric values 9.9E37 or -9.9E37, respectively. INF and NINF are only sent as instrument responses.

#### NAN

Not A Number (NAN) represents the value 9.91E37. NAN is only sent as a instrument response. This value is not defined. Possible causes are the division of zero by zero, the subtraction of infinite from infinite and the representation of missing values.

#### **Example:**

Setting command: SENSe:LIST:FREQ MAXimum Query: SENS:LIST:FREQ?, Response: 3.5E9



### Queries for special numeric values

The numeric values associated to MAXimum/MINimum/DEFault can be queried by adding the corresponding mnemonics to the command. They must be entered following the quotation mark.

Example: SENSe:LIST:FREQ? MAXimum

Returns the maximum numeric value as a result.

#### **Boolean Parameters**

Boolean parameters represent two states. The "ON" state (logically true) is represented by "ON" or a numeric value 1. The "OFF" state (logically untrue) is represented by "OFF" or the numeric value 0. The numeric values are provided as the response for a query.

### Example:

Setting command: HCOPy: DEV: COL ON

Query: HCOPy: DEV: COL?

Response: 1

### **Text parameters**

Text parameters observe the syntactic rules for mnemonics, i.e. they can be entered using a short or long form. Like any parameter, they have to be separated from the header by a white space. In the case of a query, the short form of the text is provided.

**SCPI Command Structure** 

### Example:

Setting command: HCOPy: PAGE: ORIentation LANDscape

Query: HCOP: PAGE: ORI?

Response: LAND

### **Character strings**

Strings must always be entered in quotation marks (' or ").

#### Example:

```
HCOP:ITEM:LABel "Test1" or HCOP:ITEM:LABel 'Test1'
```

#### **Block data**

Block data is a format which is suitable for the transmission of large amounts of data. A command using a block data parameter has the following structure:

#### Example:

```
FORMat:READings:DATA #45168xxxxxxxx
```

The ASCII character # introduces the data block. The next number indicates how many of the following digits describe the length of the data block. In the example the 4 following digits indicate the length to be 5168 bytes. The data bytes follow. During the transmission of these data bytes all end or other control signs are ignored until all bytes are transmitted.

#0 specifies a data block of indefinite length. The use of the indefinite format requires a NL^END message to terminate the data block. This format is useful when the length of the transmission is not known or if speed or other considerations prevent segmentation of the data into blocks of definite length.

### A.3.4 Overview of Syntax Elements

The following table provides an overview of the syntax elements:

| : | The colon separates the mnemonics of a command. In a command line the separating semicolon marks the uppermost command level. |  |
|---|---|--|
| ; | The semicolon separates two commands of a command line. It does not alter the path.   |  |
| , | The comma separates several parameters of a command.  |  |
| ? | The question mark forms a query.  |  |
| * | The asterisk marks a common command.  |  |
| " | Quotation marks introduce a string and terminate it (both single and double quotation marks are possible).                    |  |

**SCPI Command Structure** 

| # | The hash symbol introduces binary, octal, hexadecimal and block data.  ■ Binary: #B10110  ■ Octal: #07612  ■ Hexa: #HF3A7  ■ Block: #21312 |  |
|---|--|--|
|   | A "white space" (ASCII-Code 0 to 9, 11 to 32 decimal, e.g. blank) separates the header from the parameters.                                |  |

#### A.3.5 Structure of a command line

A command line may consist of one or several commands. It is terminated by one of the following:

- a <New Line>
- a <New Line> with EOI
- an EOI together with the last data byte

Several commands in a command line must be separated by a semicolon ";". If the next command belongs to a different command system, the semicolon is followed by a colon.

### **Example:**

```
MMEM:COPY "Test1", "MeasurementXY"; : HCOP:ITEM ALL
```

This command line contains two commands. The first command belongs to the MMEM system, the second command belongs to the HCOP system.

If the successive commands belong to the same system, having one or several levels in common, the command line can be abbreviated. To this end, the second command after the semicolon starts with the level that lies below the common levels. The colon following the semicolon must be omitted in this case.

### Example:

```
HCOP:ITEM ALL;:HCOP:IMM
```

This command line contains two commands. Both commands are part of the HCOP command system, i.e. they have one level in common.

When abbreviating the command line, the second command begins with the level below HCOP. The colon after the semicolon is omitted. The abbreviated form of the command line reads as follows:

```
HCOP: ITEM ALL; IMM
```

A new command line always begins with the complete path.

### Example:

HCOP:ITEM ALL HCOP:IMM

Command Sequence and Synchronization

### A.3.6 Responses to Queries

A query is defined for each setting command unless explicitly specified otherwise. It is formed by adding a question mark to the associated setting command. According to SCPI, the responses to queries are partly subject to stricter rules than in standard IEEE 488.2.

The requested parameter is transmitted without a header.

**Example:** HCOP: PAGE: ORI?, Response: LAND

 Maximum values, minimum values and all other quantities that are requested via a special text parameter are returned as numeric values.

**Example:** SENSe: FREQuency: STOP? MAX, Response: 3.5E9

- Numeric values are output without a unit. Physical quantities are referred to the basic units or to the units set using the Unit command. The response 3.5E9 in the previous example stands for 3.5 GHz.
- Truth values (Boolean values) are returned as 0 (for OFF) and 1 (for ON).

**Example:** 

Setting command: HCOPy: DEV: COL ON

Query: HCOPy: DEV: COL?

Response: 1

Text (character data) is returned in a short form.

**Example:** 

Setting command: HCOPy: PAGE: ORIentation LANDscape

Query: HCOP: PAGE: ORI?

Response: LAND

# A.4 Command Sequence and Synchronization

IEEE 488.2 defines a distinction between overlapped and sequential commands:

- A sequential command is one which finishes executing before the next command starts executing. Commands that are processed quickly are usually implemented as sequential commands. Sequential commands are not implemented in the instrument, however the execution time of most commands is so short that they act as sequential commands when sent in different command lines.
- An overlapping command is one which does not automatically finish executing before
  the next command starts executing. Usually, overlapping commands take longer to
  process and allow the program to do other tasks while being executed. If overlapping
  commands do have to be executed in a defined order, e.g. in order to avoid wrong
  measurement results, they must be serviced sequentially. This is called synchronization between the controller and the instrument.

Setting commands within one command line, even though they may be implemented as sequential commands, are not necessarily serviced in the order in which they have been received. In order to make sure that commands are actually carried out in a certain order, each command must be sent in a separate command line.

Command Sequence and Synchronization



As a general rule, send commands and queries in different program messages.

### A.4.1 Preventing Overlapping Execution

To prevent an overlapping execution of commands, one of the commands \*OPC, \*OPC? or \*WAI can be used. All three commands cause a certain action only to be carried out after the hardware has been set. By suitable programming, the controller can be forced to wait for the corresponding action to occur.

Table 1-1: Synchronization using \*OPC, \*OPC? and \*WAI

| Com-<br>mand | Action   | Programming the controller  |  |
|--------------|--|---|--|
| *OPC         | Sets the Operation Complete bit in the ESR after all previous commands have been executed.   | <ul> <li>Setting bit 0 in the ESE</li> <li>Setting bit 5 in the SRE</li> <li>Waiting for service request (SRQ)</li> </ul> |  |
| *OPC?        | Stops command processing until 1 is returned. This is only the case after the Operation Complete bit has been set in the ESR. This bit indicates that the previous setting has been completed. | Sending *OPC? directly after the command whose processing should be terminated before other commands can be executed.     |  |
| *WAI         | Stops further command processing until all commands sent before *WAI have been executed.   | Sending *WAI directly after the command whose processing should be terminated before other commands are executed.         |  |

Command synchronization using \*WAI or \*OPC? appended to an overlapped command is a good choice if the overlapped command takes only little time to process. The two synchronization techniques simply block overlapped execution of the command.

For time consuming overlapped commands it is usually desirable to allow the controller or the instrument to do other useful work while waiting for command execution. Use one of the following methods:

### \*OPC with a service request

- 1. Set the OPC mask bit (bit no. 0) in the ESE: \*ESE 1
- 2. Set bit no. 5 in the SRE: \*SRE 32 to enable ESB service request.
- 3. Send the overlapped command with \*OPC
- 4. Wait for a service request

The service request indicates that the overlapped command has finished.

#### \*OPC? with a service request

- 1. Set bit no. 4 in the SRE: \*SRE 16 to enable MAV service request.
- 2. Send the overlapped command with \*OPC?

Status Reporting System

3. Wait for a service request

The service request indicates that the overlapped command has finished.

### **Event Status Register (ESE)**

- 1. Set the OPC mask bit (bit no. 0) in the ESE: \*ESE 1
- 2. Send the overlapped command without \*OPC, \*OPC? or \*WAI
- 3. Poll the operation complete state periodically (by means of a timer) using the sequence: \*OPC; \*ESR?

A return value (LSB) of 1 indicates that the overlapped command has finished.

#### \*OPC? with short timeout

- 1. Send the overlapped command without \*OPC, \*OPC? or \*WAI
- 2. Poll the operation complete state periodically (by means of a timer) using the sequence: <short timeout>; \*OPC?
- 3. A return value (LSB) of 1 indicates that the overlapped command has finished. In case of a timeout, the operation is ongoing.
- 4. Reset timeout to former value
- Clear the error queue with SYStem: ERRor? to remove the "-410, Query interrupted" entries.

### Using several threads in the controller application

As an alternative, provided the programming environment of the controller application supports threads, separate threads can be used for the application GUI and for controlling the instrument(s) via SCPI.

A thread waiting for a \*OPC? thus will not block the GUI or the communication with other instruments.

# A.5 Status Reporting System

The status reporting system stores all information on the current operating state of the instrument, and on errors which have occurred. This information is stored in the status registers and in the error queue. Both can be gueried with the commands STATUS....

### A.5.1 Hierarchy of status registers

As shown in the following figure, the status information is of hierarchical structure.

Status Reporting System

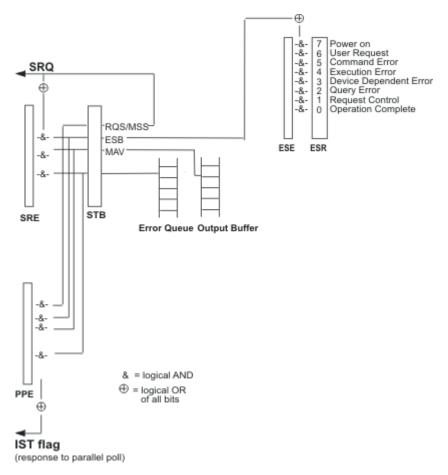


Fig. 1-1: Graphical overview of the status registers hierarchy

### STB, SRE

The STatus Byte (STB) register and its associated mask register Service Request Enable (SRE) form the highest level of the status reporting system. The STB provides a rough overview of the instrument status, collecting the information of the lower-level registers.

### • ESR, SCPI registers

The STB receives its information from the following registers:

- The Event Status Register (ESR) with the associated mask register standard Event Status Enable (ESE).
- The STATus:OPERation and STATus:QUEStionable registers which are defined by SCPI and contain detailed information on the instrument.

### • IST, PPE

The IST flag ("Individual STatus"), like the SRQ, combines the entire instrument status in a single bit. The PPE fulfills the same function for the IST flag as the SRE for the service request.

### Output buffer

The output buffer contains the messages the instrument returns to the controller. It is not part of the status reporting system but determines the value of the MAV bit in the STB and thus is represented in the overview.

Status Reporting System

All status registers have the same internal structure.



### SRE, ESE

The service request enable register SRE can be used as ENABle part of the STB if the STB is structured according to SCPI. By analogy, the ESE can be used as the ENABle part of the ESR.

### A.5.2 Structure of a SCPI Status Register

Each standard SCPI register consists of 5 parts. Each part has a width of 16 bits and has different functions. The individual bits are independent of each other, i.e. each hardware status is assigned a bit number which is valid for all five parts. Bit 15 (the most significant bit) is set to zero for all parts. Thus the contents of the register parts can be processed by the controller as positive integers.

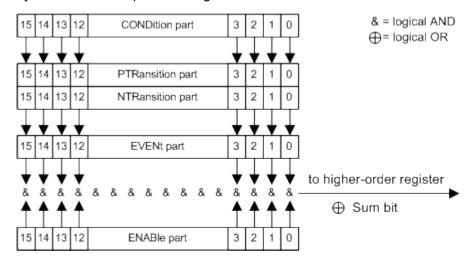


Fig. 1-2: The status-register model

### Description of the five status register parts

The five parts of a SCPI register have different properties and functions:

### CONDition

The CONDition part is written into directly by the hardware or the sum bit of the next lower register. Its contents reflect the current instrument status. This register part can only be read, but not written into or cleared. Its contents are not affected by reading.

#### PTRansition

The two transition register parts define which state transition of the CONDition part (none, 0 to 1, 1 to 0 or both) is stored in the EVENt part.

The Positive-TRansition part acts as a transition filter. When a bit of the CONDition part is changed from 0 to 1, the associated PTR bit decides whether the EVENt bit is set to 1.

- PTR bit =1: the EVENt bit is set.
- PTR bit =0: the EVENt bit is not set.

Status Reporting System

This part can be written into and read as required. Its contents are not affected by reading.

#### NTRansition

The Negative-Transition part also acts as a transition filter. When a bit of the CONDition part is changed from 1 to 0, the associated NTR bit decides whether the EVENT bit is set to 1.

- NTR bit =1: the EVENt bit is set.
- NTR bit =0: the EVENt bit is not set.

This part can be written into and read as required. Its contents are not affected by reading.

#### EVENt

The EVENt part indicates whether an event has occurred since the last reading, it is the "memory" of the condition part. It only indicates events passed on by the transition filters. It is permanently updated by the instrument. This part can only be read by the user. Reading the register clears it. This part is often equated with the entire register.

#### ENABle

The ENABle part determines whether the associated EVENt bit contributes to the sum bit (see below). Each bit of the EVENt part is "ANDed" with the associated ENABle bit (symbol '&'). The results of all logical operations of this part are passed on to the sum bit via an "OR" function (symbol '+').

ENABle bit = 0: the associated EVENt bit does not contribute to the sum bit ENABle bit = 1: if the associated EVENt bit is "1", the sum bit is set to "1" as well. This part can be written into and read by the user as required. Its contents are not affected by reading.

#### Sum bit

The sum bit is obtained from the EVENt and ENABle part for each register. The result is then entered into a bit of the CONDition part of the higher-order register.

The instrument automatically generates the sum bit for each register. Thus an event can lead to a service request throughout all levels of the hierarchy.

### A.5.3 Contents of the Status Registers

In the following sections, the contents of the status registers are described in more detail.

#### A.5.3.1 Status Byte (STB) and Service Request Enable Register (SRE)

The STatus Byte (STB) is already defined in IEEE 488.2. It provides a rough overview of the instrument status by collecting the pieces of information of the lower registers. A special feature is that bit 6 acts as the sum bit of the remaining bits of the status byte.

The STB is read using the command \*STB or a serial poll.

The STatus Byte (STB) is linked to the Service Request Enable (SRE) register. Each bit of the STB is assigned a bit in the SRE. Bit 6 of the SRE is ignored. If a bit is set in the SRE and the associated bit in the STB changes from 0 to 1, a service request

Status Reporting System

(SRQ) is generated. The SRE can be set using the command \*SRE and read using the command \*SRE?.

Table 1-2: Meaning of the bits used in the status byte

| Bit No. | Meaning   |
|---------|---|
| 01      | Not used  |
| 2       | Error Queue not empty   |
|         | The bit is set when an entry is made in the error queue. If this bit is enabled by the SRE, each entry of the error queue generates a service request. Thus an error can be recognized and specified in greater detail by polling the error queue. The poll provides an informative error message. This procedure is to be recommended since it considerably reduces the problems involved with remote control. |
| 3       | Not used.   |
| 4       | MAV bit (message available)   |
|         | The bit is set if a message is available in the output buffer which can be read. This bit can be used to enable data to be automatically read from the instrument to the controller.  |
| 5       | ESB bit   |
|         | Sum bit of the event status register. It is set if one of the bits in the event status register is set and enabled in the event status enable register. Setting of this bit indicates a serious error which can be specified in greater detail by polling the event status register.  |
| 6       | MSS bit (master status summary bit)   |
|         | The bit is set if the instrument triggers a service request. This is the case if one of the other bits of this registers is set together with its mask bit in the service request enable register SRE.  |
| 7       | Not used.   |

# A.5.3.2 IST Flag and Parallel Poll Enable Register (PPE)

As with the SRQ, the IST flag combines the entire status information in a single bit. It can be read by means of a parallel poll (see chapter A.5.5.3, "Parallel Poll", on page 166) or using the command \*IST.

The parallel poll enable register (PPE) determines which bits of the STB contribute to the IST flag. The bits of the STB are "ANDed" with the corresponding bits of the PPE, with bit 6 being used as well in contrast to the SRE. The IST flag results from the "ORing" of all results. The PPE can be set using commands \*PRE and read using command \*PRE?.

## A.5.4 Event Status Register (ESR) and Event Status Enable Register (ESE)

The ESR is defined in IEEE 488.2. The event status register can be read out using command \*ESR on page 96. The ESE is the associated enable part. It can be set using the command \*ESE on page 96 and read using the command \*ESE?.

Status Reporting System

Table 1-3: Meaning of the bits used in the event status register

| Bit No. | Meaning  |
|---------|--|
| 0       | Operation Complete   |
|         | This bit is set on receipt of the command *OPC exactly when all previous commands have been executed.  |
| 1       | not used   |
| 2       | Query Error  |
|         | This bit is set if either the controller wants to read data from the instrument without having sent a query, or if it does not fetch requested data and sends new instructions to the instrument instead. The cause is often a query which is faulty and hence cannot be executed. |
| 3       | Device-dependent Error   |
|         | This bit is set if a device dependent error occurs. An error message with a number between 300 and 399 or a positive error number, which denotes the error in greater detail, is entered into the error queue.   |
| 4       | Execution Error  |
|         | This bit is set if a received command is syntactically correct but cannot be performed for other reasons. An error message with a number between 200 and 300, which denotes the error in greater detail, is entered into the error queue.  |
| 5       | Command Error  |
|         | This bit is set if a command which is undefined or syntactically incorrect is received. An error message with a number between 100 and 200, which denotes the error in greater detail, is entered into the error queue.  |
| 6       | User Request   |
|         | This bit is set on pressing the LOCAL key, i.e. when the instrument is switched over to manual operation.  |
| 7       | Power On (supply voltage on)   |
|         | This bit is set on switching on the instrument.  |

# A.5.5 Application of the Status Reporting System

The purpose of the status reporting system is to monitor the status of one or several devices in a measuring system. To do this and react appropriately, the controller must receive and evaluate the information of all devices. The following standard methods are used:

- Service request (SRQ) initiated by the instrument
- **Serial poll** of all devices in the bus system, initiated by the controller in order to find out who sent a SRQ and why
- Parallel poll of all devices
- Query of a **specific instrument status** by means of commands
- Query of the error queue

Status Reporting System

#### A.5.5.1 Service Request

Under certain circumstances, the instrument can send a service request (SRQ) to the controller. Usually this service request initiates an interrupt at the controller, to which the control program can react appropriately. An SRQ is always initiated if one or several of bits 2, 4 or 5 of the status byte are set and enabled in the SRE. Each of these bits combines the information of the error queue or the output buffer. In order to use the possibilities of the service request effectively, all bits should be set to "1" in the enable registers SRE and ESE.

#### Example:

Use command \*OPC to generate an SRQ.

- \*ESE 1 set bit 0 of ESE (Operation Complete)
- \*SRE 32 set bit 5 of SRE (ESB).

After its settings have been completed, the instrument generates an SRQ.

The SRQ is the only possibility for the instrument to become active on its own. Each controller program should set the instrument such that a service request is initiated in the case of malfunction. The program should react appropriately to the service request.

#### A.5.5.2 Serial Poll

In a serial poll, just as with command \*STB, the status byte of an instrument is queried. However, the guery is realized via interface messages and is thus clearly faster.

The serial poll method is defined in IEEE 488.1 and used to be the only standard possibility for different instruments to poll the status byte. The method also works for instruments which do not adhere to SCPI or IEEE 488.2.

The serial poll is mainly used to obtain a fast overview of the state of several instruments connected to the controller.

#### A.5.5.3 Parallel Poll

In a parallel poll, up to eight instruments are simultaneously requested by the controller using a single command to transmit 1 bit of information each on the data lines, i.e., to set the data line allocated to each instrument to a logical "0" or "1".

In addition to the SRE register, which determines the conditions under which an SRQ is generated, there is a Parallel Poll Enable register (PPE) which is ANDed with the STB bit by bit, considering bit 6 as well. This register is ANDed with the STB bit by bit, considering bit 6 as well. The results are ORed, the result is possibly inverted and then sent as a response to the parallel poll of the controller. The result can also be queried without parallel poll using the command \*IST.

The instrument first has to be set for the parallel poll using the command PPC. This command allocates a data line to the instrument and determines whether the response is to be inverted. The parallel poll itself is executed using PPE.

Status Reporting System

The parallel poll method is mainly used to find out quickly which one of the instruments connected to the controller has sent a service request. To this effect, SRE and PPE must be set to the same value.

#### A.5.5.4 Query of an instrument status

Each part of any status register can be read using queries. There are two types of commands:

- The common commands \*ESR?, \*IDN?, \*IST?, \*STB? query the higher-level registers.
- The commands of the STATus system query the SCPI registers (STATus:QUEStionable...)

The returned value is always a decimal number that represents the bit pattern of the queried register. This number is evaluated by the controller program.

Queries are usually used after an SRQ in order to obtain more detailed information on the cause of the SRQ.

#### A.5.5.5 Error Queue

Each error state in the instrument leads to an entry in the error queue. The entries of the error queue are detailed plain text error messages that can be looked up in the Error Log or queried via remote control using SYSTem:ERROr[:NEXT]? or SYSTem:ERROr:ALL? Each call of SYSTem:ERROr[:NEXT]? provides one entry from the error queue. If no error messages are stored there any more, the instrument responds with 0, "No error".

The error queue should be queried after every SRQ in the controller program as the entries describe the cause of an error more precisely than the status registers. Especially in the test phase of a controller program the error queue should be queried regularly since faulty commands from the controller to the instrument are recorded there as well.

## A.5.6 Reset Values of the Status Reporting System

The following table contains the different commands and events causing the status reporting system to be reset. None of the commands, except \*RST and SYSTem: PRESet, influence the functional instrument settings. In particular, DCL does not change the instrument settings.

**General Programming Recommendations** 

| Event                                     | Switching on supply<br>voltage<br>Power-On-Status-<br>Clear |     | DCL, SDC<br>(Device<br>Clear,<br>Selected | *RST or<br>SYS-<br>Tem:PRE-<br>Set | STA-<br>Tus:PRE-<br>Set | *CLS |
|---|---|-----|---|------------------------------------|-------------------------|------|
| Effect                                    | 0   | 1   | Device<br>Clear)                          |                                    |                         |      |
| Clear STB, ESR                            | -   | yes | -   | -                                  | -                       | yes  |
| Clear SRE, ESE                            | -   | yes | -   | -                                  | -                       | -    |
| Clear PPE                                 | -   | yes | -   | -                                  | -                       | -    |
| Clear error queue                         | yes   | yes | -   | -                                  | -                       | yes  |
| Clear output buffer                       | yes   | yes | yes                                       | 1)                                 | 1)                      | 1)   |
| Clear command processing and input buffer | yes   | yes | yes                                       | -                                  | -                       | -    |

<sup>1)</sup> The first command in a command line that immediately follows a <PROGRAM MESSAGE TERMINATOR> clears the output buffer.

# A.6 General Programming Recommendations

#### Initial instrument status before changing settings

Manual operation is designed for maximum possible operating convenience. In contrast, the priority of remote control is the "predictability" of the instrument status. Thus, when a command attempts to define incompatible settings, the command is ignored and the instrument status remains unchanged, i.e. other settings are not automatically adapted. Therefore, control programs should always define an initial instrument status (e.g. using the \*RST command) and then implement the required settings.

#### Command sequence

As a general rule, send commands and queries in different program messages. Otherwise, the result of the query may vary depending on which operation is performed first (see also Preventing Overlapping Execution).

### Reacting to malfunctions

The service request is the only possibility for the instrument to become active on its own. Each controller program should instruct the instrument to initiate a service request in case of malfunction. The program should react appropriately to the service request.

## **Error queues**

The error queue should be queried after every service request in the controller program as the entries describe the cause of an error more precisely than the status registers. Especially in the test phase of a controller program the error queue should be queried

General Programming Recommendations

regularly since faulty commands from the controller to the instrument are recorded there as well.

# B Telnet program examples

The following program example shows a simple TcpClient class that is intended to explain on how to get started with programming of sockets.

The example sets up a socket communication to R&S SGS and opens a simple user interface, very similar to the telnet, which allows input of commands. To enable real automation, further development of the program is required.

#### TcpClient.h

```
#include <string>
//defines structs for socket handling
#include <netinet/in.h>
using namespace std;
typedef struct sockaddr_in SockAddrStruct;
typedef struct hostent HostInfoStruct;
class TcpClient
 public:
   TcpClient();
   ~TcpClient();
   void connectToServer( string &hostname, int port );
   void disconnect();
   void transmit( string &txString );
   void receive( string &rxString );
   string getCurrentHostName() const;
   int getCurrentPort() const;
 private:
   string
                 currentHostName;
   int
                  currentPort;
                  currentSocketDescr;
   SockAddrStruct serverAddress;
   HostInfoStruct * currentHostInfo;
   bool
                 clientIsConnected;
                   receiveBufferSize;
};
```

#### TcpClient.cpp

```
#include <string>
//defines structs for socket handling
#include <netinet/in.h>
using namespace std;
typedef struct sockaddr_in SockAddrStruct;
typedef struct hostent HostInfoStruct;
class TcpClient
{
   public:
    TcpClient();
```

```
~TcpClient();
   void connectToServer( string &hostname, int port );
   void disconnect();
   void transmit( string &txString );
   void receive( string &rxString );
   string getCurrentHostName() const;
   int getCurrentPort() const;
 private:
   string
                  currentHostName;
   int
                  currentPort;
                  currentSocketDescr;
   int
   SockAddrStruct serverAddress;
   HostInfoStruct * currentHostInfo;
   bool clientIsConnected;
   int
                  receiveBufferSize;
} ;
#include <netdb.h>
#include <netinet/in.h>
#include <unistd.h>
#include "TcpClient.h"
TcpClient::TcpClient()
: currentHostName( "" )
, currentPort( 0 )
, currentSocketDescr( 0 )
, serverAddress ( )
, currentHostInfo( NULL )
, clientIsConnected( false )
, receiveBufferSize( 1024 )
TcpClient::~TcpClient()
 currentHostInfo = NULL;
}
void TcpClient::connectToServer( string &hostname, int port )
 currentHostInfo = gethostbyname( hostname.c str());
 if( currentHostInfo == NULL )
   currentHostName = "";
   currentPort
                   = 0;
   currentHostInfo = NULL;
   clientIsConnected = false;
   printf("error connecting host\n");
 currentHostName = hostname;
 currentPort = port;
 currentSocketDescr = socket(AF INET, SOCK STREAM, 0);
```

```
if( currentSocketDescr == 0 )
   currentHostName = "";
   currentPort
                    = 0;
   currentHostInfo = NULL;
   clientIsConnected = false;
   printf("can't create socket\n" );
 serverAddress.sin family = currentHostInfo->h addrtype;
 serverAddress.sin_port = htons( currentPort );
 memcpy( (char *) &serverAddress.sin_addr.s_addr,
 \verb|currentHostInfo->h_addr_list[0]|, | \verb|currentHostInfo->h_length||);
 if( connect( currentSocketDescr, ( struct sockaddr *) &serverAddress,
 sizeof( serverAddress ) ) < 0 )</pre>
  throw string("can't connect server\n");
 }
 clientIsConnected = true;
void TcpClient::disconnect()
 if( clientIsConnected )
   close( currentSocketDescr );
 currentSocketDescr = 0;
 currentHostName = "";
 currentPort
                  = 0;
 currentHostInfo = NULL;
 clientIsConnected = false;
void TcpClient::transmit( string &txString )
 if( !clientIsConnected )
 throw string("connection must be established before any data can be sent\n");
 char * transmitBuffer = new char[txString.length() +1];
 memcpy( transmitBuffer, txString.c str(), txString.length() );
 transmitBuffer[txString.length()] = '\n'; //newline is needed!
 if( send( currentSocketDescr, transmitBuffer, txString.length() + 1, 0 ) < 0 )
   throw string("can't transmit data\n");
 delete [] transmitBuffer;
void TcpClient::receive( string &rxString )
 if( !clientIsConnected )
 {
```

```
throw string("connection must be established before any data can be received\n");
  }
  char * receiveBuffer = new char[receiveBufferSize];
 memset( receiveBuffer, 0, receiveBufferSize );
  bool receiving = true;
  while( receiving )
   int receivedByteCount = recv( currentSocketDescr,
   receiveBuffer, receiveBufferSize, 0 );
   if( receivedByteCount < 0 )</pre>
   {
     throw string("error while receiving data\n");
   }
   rxString += string( receiveBuffer );
   receiving = ( receivedByteCount == receiveBufferSize );
  delete [] receiveBuffer;
}
string TcpClient::getCurrentHostName() const
 return currentHostName;
int TcpClient::getCurrentPort() const
{
 return currentPort;
```

#### TelnetClient.cpp

```
#include <iostream>
#include "TcpClient.h"
void printUsage()
 cout<<"usage: EthernetRawCommand <server-ip> [scpi-command]"<<endl;</pre>
int main( int argc, char *argv[] )
                     = 0; //no error
 int errorCode
 bool useSingleCommand = false;
 string singleCommand = "";
  string hostname
 int port
                      = 5025;
                      = "";
  string input
  TcpClient client;
  switch( argc )
   case 3:
     useSingleCommand = true;
     singleCommand = argv[2];
   case 2:
```

```
hostname = argv[1];
   break;
  default:
    printUsage();
     return(-1);
}
try
 client.connectToServer( hostname, port );
 bool terminate = false;
 while( !terminate )
   char buffer[1024];
   if( useSingleCommand )
     input = singleCommand; //send string
    }
   else
     cin.getline( buffer, 1024 );
    input = buffer;
     if( input == "end" )
       terminate = true;
     }
    }
   if( !terminate)
     client.transmit( input ); //send string
    int qPos = input.find( "?", 0 );
     //receive string only when needed
     if(qPos > 0)
       string rcStr = "";
      client.receive( rcStr );
       cout << rcStr << endl;
   }
   if( useSingleCommand )
     terminate = true;
   }
}catch( const string errorString )
{
 cout<<errorString<<endl;</pre>
client.disconnect();
return errorCode;
```

}

# **List of Commands**

| *CAL                             | 95  |
|----------------------------------|-----|
| *CLS                             | 95  |
| *ESE                             | 96  |
| *ESR                             | 96  |
| *IDN                             | 96  |
| *IST                             | 96  |
| *OPC                             | 97  |
| *OPT                             | 97  |
| *PCB                             | 97  |
| *PRE                             | 97  |
| *PSC                             | 97  |
| *RCL                             | 98  |
| *RST                             | 98  |
| *SAV                             | 98  |
| *SRE                             | 98  |
| *STB                             | 99  |
| *TRG                             | 99  |
| *TST                             |     |
| *WAI                             | 99  |
| :CALibration:ALL[:MEASure]       |     |
| :CALibration:FREQuency[:MEASure] |     |
| :CALibration:IQModulator:FULL    | 102 |
| :CALibration:IQModulator:LOCal   | 102 |
| :CALibration:LEVel[:MEASure]     | 103 |
| :CONNector:REFLo:OUTPut          |     |
| :CONNector:TRIGger:OMODe         | 103 |
| :DIAGnostic:POINt:CATalog        | 104 |
| :DIAGnostic[:MEASure]:POINt      | 104 |
| :FORMat:BORDer                   | 105 |
| :FORMat:SREGister                | 106 |
| :FORMat[:DATA]                   | 105 |
| :INSTruments:ACTive[:STATe]      | 139 |
| :INSTruments:COUNt               | 140 |
| :INSTruments:EACCess[:STATe]     | 140 |
| :INSTruments:MAPPing:FILE        | 140 |
| :INSTruments:NAME                | 140 |
| :INSTruments:REMote:CHANnel      | 141 |
| :INSTruments:REMote:NAME         | 141 |
| :INSTruments:SCAN                | 141 |
| :INSTruments:SCAN:HNPRefix       |     |
| :INSTruments:SERial              | 141 |
| :INSTruments:TYPE                | 142 |
| :LOCK                            | 100 |
| :MMEMory:CATalog                 | 109 |
| :MMEMory:CATalog:LENGth          |     |

| :MMEMory:CDIRectory                                 | 110 |
|---|-----|
| :MMEMory:COPY                                       | 110 |
| :MMEMory:DATA                                       | 111 |
| :MMEMory:DCATalog                                   | 112 |
| :MMEMory:DCATalog:LENGth                            | 112 |
| :MMEMory:DELete                                     | 112 |
| :MMEMory:LOAD:STATe                                 | 113 |
| :MMEMory:MDIRectory                                 | 113 |
| :MMEMory:MOVE                                       | 113 |
| :MMEMory:MSIS                                       | 114 |
| :MMEMory:RDIRectory                                 | 114 |
| :MMEMory:STORe:STATe                                | 114 |
| :OUTPut[:STATe]                                     | 115 |
| :OUTPut[:STATe]:PON                                 | 114 |
| :RESTart  | 99  |
| :SOURce <hw>:PRESet</hw>                            | 101 |
| :STANdby  |     |
| :SYSTem:COMMunicate:HISLip:RESource                 | 133 |
| :SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork:IPADdress               |     |
| :SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork:IPADdress:MODE          | 131 |
| :SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork:RESource                | 132 |
| :SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork:STATus                  | 131 |
| :SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork[:COMMon]:DOMain         | 131 |
| :SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork[:COMMon]:HOSTname       |     |
| :SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork[:COMMon]:WORKgroup      |     |
| :SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork[:IPADdress]:GATeway     |     |
| :SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork[:IPADdress]:SUBNet:MASK |     |
| :SYSTem:COMMunicate:PClexpress:RESource             |     |
| :SYSTem:COMMunicate:SOCKet:RESource                 |     |
| :SYSTem:COMMunicate:USB:RESource                    |     |
| :SYSTem:DATE  | 127 |
| :SYSTem:EMODe                                       | 127 |
| :SYSTem:FPReset                                     |     |
| :SYSTem:HARDware:ASSembly <dir>:NAME</dir>          |     |
| :SYSTem:HARDware:ASSembly <dir>:PNUMber</dir>       |     |
| :SYSTem:HARDware:ASSembly <dir>:REVision</dir>      |     |
| :SYSTem:HARDware:ASSembly <dir>:SNUMber</dir>       |     |
| :SYSTem:PROTect <ch>[:STATe]</ch>                   |     |
| :SYSTem:SOFTware:OPTion <dir>:DESignation</dir>     |     |
| :SYSTem:SOFTware:OPTion <dir>:EXPiration</dir>      |     |
| :SYSTem:SOFTware:OPTion <dir>:LICenses</dir>        |     |
| :SYSTem:SOFTware:OPTion <dir>:NAME</dir>            |     |
| :SYSTem:STARtup:COMPlete                            |     |
| :SYSTem:TIME  |     |
| :TEST:ALL:RESult                                    |     |
| :TEST:ALL:STARt                                     |     |
| :TEST <hw>:DIRect</hw>                              |     |
| ·TEST <hw>·DIPact·RI OCk·PEAD</hw>                  | 138 |

| :TEST <hw>:DIRect:BLOCk:WRITe</hw>              | 138 |
|---|-----|
| :UNIT:ANGLe                                     | 138 |
| :UNIT:POWer                                     | 139 |
| :UNLock   | 100 |
| STATus:OPERation:CONDition                      | 123 |
| STATus:OPERation:ENABle                         | 123 |
| STATus:OPERation:NTRansition                    | 123 |
| STATus:OPERation:PTRansition                    | 124 |
| STATus:OPERation[:EVENt]                        | 123 |
| STATus:PRESet                                   | 124 |
| STATus:QUEStionable:CONDition                   | 124 |
| STATus:QUEStionable:ENABle                      | 125 |
| STATus:QUEStionable:NTRansition                 | 125 |
| STATus:QUEStionable:PTRansition                 | 126 |
| STATus:QUEStionable[:EVENt]                     | 125 |
| STATus:QUEue[:NEXT]                             | 126 |
| SYSTem:ERRor:ALL                                | 128 |
| SYSTem:ERRor:CODE:ALL                           | 128 |
| SYSTem:ERRor:CODE[:NEXT]                        | 129 |
| SYSTem:ERRor:COUNt                              | 129 |
| SYSTem:ERRor[:NEXT]                             | 129 |
| SYSTem:PRESet                                   | 101 |
| SYSTem:SERRor                                   | 130 |
| SYSTem:VERSion                                  | 130 |
| [:SOURce:]FREQuency[:CW FIXed]                  | 115 |
| [:SOURce:]IQ:CREStfactor                        | 117 |
| [:SOURce:]IQ:IMPairment:IQRatio[:MAGNitude]     | 116 |
| [:SOURce:]IQ:IMPairment:LEAKage:I               | 117 |
| [:SOURce:]IQ:IMPairment:LEAKage:Q               |     |
| [:SOURce:]IQ:IMPairment:QUADrature[:ANGLe]      |     |
| [:SOURce:]IQ:IMPairment[:STATe]                 | 117 |
| [:SOURce:]IQ:STATe                              | 116 |
| [:SOURce:]IQ:WBSTate                            | 118 |
| [:SOURce:]LOSCillator:SOURce                    | 116 |
| [:SOURce:]OPMode                                | 115 |
| [:SOURce:]PHASe                                 | 118 |
| [:SOURce:]PHASe:REFerence                       | 118 |
| [:SOURce:]POWer:ALC:SONCe                       |     |
| [:SOURce:]POWer:LIMit[:AMPLitude]               | 120 |
| [:SOURce:]POWer:LMODe                           | 119 |
| [:SOURce:]POWer:PEP                             | 120 |
| [:SOURce:]POWer:SCHaracteristic                 |     |
| [:SOURce:]POWer[:LEVel][:IMMediate][:AMPLitude] |     |
| [:SOURce:]ROSCillator:EXTernal:FREQuency        |     |
| [:SOURce:]ROSCillator:OUTPut:FREQuency          |     |
| [:SOURce:]ROSCillator:SOURce                    |     |
| [:SOURce]:ROSCillator:EXTernal:SBANdwidth       |     |
| I:SOURcel:ROSCillator(:INTernall:ADJust:VALue.  |     |

R&S®SGS100A List of Commands

# Index

| Symbols                                |     | Overlapping                         | 158  |
|--|-----|-------------------------------------|------|
| •                                      |     | Question mark                       | 156  |
| 180 - Adjustment failed                | 147 | Quotation mark                      | 156  |
| 182 - Adjustment data missing          | 147 | SCPI compliant                      | 149  |
| 183 - Adjustment data invalid          | 147 | Sequential                          |      |
| 200 - Cannot access hardware           |     | Syntax elements                     | 156  |
| 201 - Hardware revision out of date    | 147 | White space                         | 156  |
| 202 - Cannot access the EEPROM         | 147 | Command sequence                    |      |
| 203 - Invalid EEPROM data              | 147 | recommendation                      | 168  |
| 204 - river initialization failed      | 147 | remote                              | 99   |
| 241 - No current list                  | 147 | Common commands                     |      |
| 242 - Unknown list type specified      | 147 | Syntax                              | 151  |
| 460 - Cannot open file                 | 147 | Computer name                       | 66   |
| 461 - Cannot write file                | 147 | Changing                            |      |
| 462 - Cannot read file                 | 147 | CONDition                           |      |
| 463 - Filename missing                 | 147 | Confirm Password                    | 63   |
| 464 - Invalid filename extension       | 147 | Copy instrument settings            | 110  |
| 465 - File contains invalid data       | 148 | Crest factor                        |      |
| 468 - Cannot find directory            | 148 | Crest Factor                        |      |
| 469 - No files found                   |     | Current Frequency                   |      |
| *OPC                                   |     | ,                                   |      |
| *OPC?                                  |     | D                                   |      |
| *RST                                   |     |                                     |      |
| *WAI                                   |     | DEF                                 | 154  |
| /var directory                         |     | Default instrument settings         |      |
| Tvai directory                         | 100 | Default values                      |      |
| Α                                      |     | remote                              | 98   |
|  |     | Delete instrument settings          |      |
| Accept                                 |     | Delta Phase                         |      |
| Security Settings                      | 64  | Device Identify                     |      |
| Active Adjustment Data                 |     | Device-specific commands            |      |
| Adjust All                             |     | Directory                           |      |
| Adjust I/Q modulator                   |     | Displaying                          | 110  |
| Adjust Level                           |     | All messages                        | 41   |
| Adjustment Active                      |     | _                                   |      |
| Adjustment Frequency                   |     | Double dagger<br>DOWN               |      |
| Adjustment value - Reference frequency |     | DOWN                                | 104  |
| Adjust Synthesis                       |     | E                                   |      |
| AttFixed                               |     | <b>-</b>                            |      |
| AllFixed                               | 145 | Eco mode                            | 69   |
| В                                      |     | ENABle                              |      |
| ь                                      |     | Enable registers                    |      |
| Baseband bypass mode                   | 22  | remote                              | 97   |
| Boolean parameters                     |     | Error Message                       | 31   |
| Boolean parameters                     | 100 | Query interrupted                   | 84   |
| C                                      |     | Resource locked                     |      |
| •                                      |     | Error messages                      | 04   |
| Calibration                            |     | 3 3 3 3                             | 1.17 |
| remote                                 | 95  | Adjustment data invalid (183)       |      |
| Case-sensitivity                       |     | Adjustment data missing (182)       |      |
| SCPI                                   | 152 | Adjustment failed (180)(200)        |      |
| Change Password                        |     | Cannot access hardware (200)        |      |
| Cleaning                               |     | Cannot access the EEPROM (202)      |      |
| Clear status                           | 140 | Cannot open file (460)              |      |
| remote                                 | 05  | Cannot read file (462)              |      |
| Colon                                  |     | Cannot write file (461)             |      |
|  |     | Driver initialization failed (204)  |      |
| Comma                                  |     | Driver Invalid EEPROM data (203)    |      |
|  |     | File cannot find directory (468)    |      |
| Colon                                  |     | File contains invalid data (465)    |      |
| Command line structure                 |     | Filename missing (463)              |      |
| Command line structure                 |     | File No files found (469)           |      |
| common                                 |     | Hardware revision out of date (201) |      |
| Double dagger                          | 156 | Invalid filename extension (464)    | 147  |

| No current list (241)                    | 147           | remote                       | 96      |
|--|---------------|------------------------------|---------|
| Unknown list type specified (242)        | 147           | Imbalance                    |         |
| Error Messages                           |               | Impairment                   |         |
| SCPI                                     | 146           | INF                          |         |
| Error messages - display list            | 130           | Installed Assembly           |         |
| Error queue query                        | 126, 128, 129 | Install FW                   | 23      |
| Error queues                             |               | Install SW-Option            | 60      |
| recommendations                          | 168           | Instrument messages          |         |
| ESR                                      | 161           | Instrument settings          |         |
| EVENt                                    | 162           | recall                       | 98, 113 |
| Event status enable register             |               | save                         |         |
| remote                                   | 96            | Instrument tour              | ·       |
| Event status register                    |               | see Manual "Getting Started" | 10      |
| remote                                   | 96            | Interface messages           |         |
| Exclusive Access                         |               | Interfaces                   | -,      |
| Expiration date of option                |               | USB                          | 77      |
| External Reference Input Frequency       |               | Interrupt                    |         |
| =ntomain toronomo impartiroquemo, immini |               | I Offset                     |         |
| F  |               | IP address                   |         |
| •  |               | IP Address                   |         |
| Factory Preset                           | 69            | IP Address Mode              |         |
| Factory recovery                         |               | IP Address - Setup           |         |
| see Service Manual                       | 24            | IST                          |         |
| Fast settings                            |               | IST flag                     |         |
| File list                                |               | remote                       |         |
| Fine adjustment - Reference frequency    |               | remote                       |         |
| Firmware update                          |               | K                            |         |
| select package                           | 65            | 11                           |         |
| several instruments                      |               | Keywords                     |         |
| update all                               |               | see Mnemonics                | 150     |
| Firmware version                         |               | occ whomorios                |         |
| Floating licences                        |               | L                            |         |
| Frequency                                |               | _                            |         |
| limit to 6GHz                            | ·             | LAN                          |         |
| Front panel connectors                   | 09            | Interface                    | 75      |
| see Manual "Getting Started"             | 10            | IP address                   |         |
|  |               | VXI protocol                 |         |
| Full Range                               | 31            | LAN Connection               |         |
| G  |               | LEDs description             |         |
| •  |               | see Manual "Getting Started" | 10      |
| Gain                                     |               | Level                        |         |
| impairment                               | 51            | RF output                    | 36 40   |
| Gain Imbalance                           |               | Level limit                  |         |
| Gateway                                  |               | Level Range                  |         |
| Gateway - Setup                          |               | RF output                    | 10      |
| GPIB bus control                         | 131, 132      | Licence for software option  |         |
| remote                                   | 07            | LO                           | 00      |
| Telliote                                 | 31            |                              | 10      |
| Н  |               | Coupling Source              |         |
| "  |               | Loaded Modules               |         |
| Hardware options                         | 50            | Load instrument settings     |         |
| HiSLIP                                   |               | Local Oscillator             |         |
| Protocol                                 |               | Coupling Source              |         |
|  |               | Source                       |         |
| HiSLIP - Visa Resource String            |               | Lock                         | 22      |
| History                                  |               |                              |         |
| Hostname                                 |               | M                            |         |
| changing                                 |               | Maintananas                  |         |
| default                                  |               | Maintenance                  |         |
| Hostname prefix                          | 28            | Accept                       |         |
|  |               | Operation                    |         |
| I  |               | trigger connector            | 64      |
| 110.1                                    |               | Malfunctions                 |         |
| I/Q Impairments                          |               | reacting                     | 168     |
| I/Q modulation                           |               | MAX                          | 154     |
| Crest factor                             |               | Memory mapping               | 81      |
| I/Q Wideband                             | 54            | Message                      |         |
| Identification                           |               | Additional information       |         |
|  |               |                              |         |

| All messages                  | 41     | Special numeric values              |          |
|-------------------------------|--------|-------------------------------------|----------|
| Brief                         | 41     | String                              | 156      |
| Deleting                      | 41     | Text                                | 156      |
| Deleting all                  | 41     | Units                               | 154      |
| Deleting brief                |        | PEP                                 |          |
| Displaying                    |        | PPE                                 |          |
|                               |        |                                     |          |
| Error                         |        | PPE register                        | 164      |
| Message level                 | 32     | Prepearing for Use                  |          |
| Messages                      |        | see Manual "Getting Started"        |          |
| commands                      | 149    | Preset - instrument settings        | 10′      |
| instrument                    | 149    | Protection                          |          |
| instrument responses          | 150    | Protocol                            |          |
| interface                     |        | VXI                                 | 77       |
|                               |        | PTRansition                         |          |
| MIMO Setup                    |        | PTRAIISIUOII                        | 102      |
| MIN                           |        | •                                   |          |
| Mnemonics                     | 150    | Q                                   |          |
| Optional                      | 152    |                                     |          |
| Mode                          |        | Q Offset                            |          |
| IP Address                    | 131    | Quadrature Offset                   | 52, 54   |
| RF level                      |        | Queries                             | 149. 158 |
| Mode IP Address               |        | Status                              | ,        |
|                               |        | Question mark                       |          |
| Monitoring                    | •      |                                     | ,        |
| collisions                    | 84     | Quotation mark                      | 150      |
| same remote channel           | 84     | _                                   |          |
|                               |        | R                                   |          |
| N                             |        |                                     |          |
|                               |        | Readjust                            | 50       |
| NAN                           | 154    | Rear panel connectors               |          |
| Network Settings              |        | see Manual "Getting Started"        | 10       |
| New instrument                |        | Recall instrument settings          |          |
|                               | 27     | Recall intermediate                 |          |
| scan                          |        | Recommendations                     |          |
| search                        |        |                                     | 400      |
| New Password                  | 62, 63 | remote control programming          |          |
| NINF                          | 154    | Reducing power consumption          |          |
| NTRansition                   | 162    | REF/LO OUT Connector                | 19       |
| Number of licences            |        | Reference frequency adjustment mode | 47, 12   |
| Numeric values                |        | Reference oscillator                |          |
|                               | 151    | Registers                           |          |
| Special                       | 154    | Remote control                      |          |
| •                             |        | Basics                              | 1.10     |
| 0                             |        |                                     |          |
|                               |        | connect                             |          |
| Offset                        | 53     | programming examples                | 87       |
| Old password                  | 62, 63 | Rename                              | 113      |
| Operation complete            |        | Reset Delta Phase Display           | 43       |
| remote                        | 97     | Reset instrument settings           |          |
| Operation Mode                |        | Reset values                        |          |
| •                             |        | remote                              | 00       |
| Option                        | 50     |                                     |          |
| Hardware                      |        | Restart                             |          |
| Software                      | 59     | Restart Network                     | 66       |
| Option identification         |        | RF Frequency                        | 43       |
| remote                        | 97     | RF level                            |          |
| Option key                    |        | Mode                                | 49       |
| Output buffer                 |        | RF Level                            |          |
|                               |        | RF output level                     |          |
| Output frequency              | 47     | RF output level                     | 30, 48   |
| Overlapping                   |        | 0                                   |          |
| preventing                    |        | S                                   |          |
| Overlapping commands          | 158    |                                     |          |
|                               |        | Save instrument settings            | 98, 114  |
| P                             |        | Save intermediate                   | 98       |
|                               |        | SCPI                                |          |
| Packing                       | 144    | Parameters                          | 153      |
| Parallel poll register enable |        | Syntax                              |          |
| · •                           | 07     |                                     |          |
| remote                        | 91     | Version                             |          |
| Parameters                    |        | SCPI compliant commands             |          |
| Block data                    |        | SCPI - error messages               |          |
| Boolean                       | 155    | Searching a new instrument          |          |
| SCPI                          | 153    | Security Password                   |          |
|                               |        | •                                   | ,        |

| Accept   | Security Settings  |   |
|--|--|---|
| Confirm Password 63 LAN Connection 63 New Password 62, 63 Old Password 62, 63 Old Password 62, 63 Security Password 63, 65 USB Device 63 USB Device 70 USB Device 70 USB Device 70 USB Device 70 Sequential commands 70 Sequential commands 70 Service request (SRQ) 163, 166 Service request enable 70 Service request enable 71 Setting commands 71 Setting commands 72 Software options 72 Software options 74 Societ 72 Software options 75 Source 72 Local Oscillator 74 Reference Oscillator 75 SRE 76 SRQ (service request enable register) 76 Status 76 Status 76 Sudres 76 Status 77 Status 78 Sudres 78 Status 79 Sudres 79 Status 70 Sta |  |   |
| LAN Connection 63 New Password 62, 63 Old Password 62, 63 Security Password 63, 65 USB Device 63 User Name 62 Selftest 70 Sequential commands 158 Service request (SRQ) 163, 166 Service request enable 72 Service request enable 74 Security Password 75 Sequential commands 158 Service request enable 75 Service 86 Service 87 Service 87 Service 87 Service 87 Service 88 Service 88 Service 98 Service 99 Servic |  |   |
| New Password         62, 63           Old Password         62, 63           Security Password         63, 65           USB Device         63           USE Name         62           Selftest         70           remote         99           Self Test         70           Sequential commands         158           Service request (SRQ)         163, 166           Service request enable register (SRE)         163           Service request enable register (SRE)         183           Setting commands         149           Soct         72           Software options         59           Source         163           Local Oscillator         45           Reference Oscillator         36, 46           Special characters         SCPI           SCPI         153           SRE         161           SRE (service request enable register)         163           SRQ (service request)         163, 166           Status         16           Status         16           Status         16           Status         16           Status         167           S  | Confirm Password   | 63  |
| Old Password   |  |   |
| Security Password         63, 65           USB Device         63           User Name         62           Selftest         remote         99           Self Test         70           Sequential commands         158           Service request (SRQ)         163, 166           Service request enable register (SRE)         163           setting commands         149           Socet         72           Software options         59           Source         Local Oscillator         45           Reference Oscillator         36, 46           Special characters         SCPI         153           SRE         153           SRE (service request enable register)         163         163           SRAQ (service request)         163, 166         Startup complete         134           State         I/Q modulation         35, 53         Impairments         53           Status         Queries         167         Status dueries         167           Status péte         167         Status registers         161         162           CONDition         162         ENABle         162         EVENt         162         EVENt         162 </td <td></td> <td></td>   |  |   |
| USB Device         63           User Name         62           Selftest         70           Sequential commands         158           Service request (SRQ)         163, 166           Service request enable remote         98           Service request enable register (SRE)         163           Setting commands         149           Socet         72           Software options         59           Source         45           Reference Oscillator         36, 46           Special characters         SCPI           SCPI         153           SRE         161           SRE (service request enable register)         163, 166           Standby         16           Startup complete         134           State         I/Q modulation         35, 53           Impairments         53           Status         Queries         167           Status byte         167           remote         95, 99           status messages         AttFixed         145           Status registers         161           CONDition         162           EVENt         162 <t< td=""><td></td><td></td></t<>   |  |   |
| User Name         62           Selfftest         99           remote         99           Self Test         70           Sequential commands         158           Service request (SRQ)         163, 166           Service request enable         98           Service request enable register (SRE)         163           Setting commands         149           Secrice request enable register (SRE)         163           Setting commands         149           Service request enable register         36, 46           Special characters         SCPI         153           SRE         161         163, 46           Special characters         SCPI         163           SCPI         153         16           SRE (service request enable register)         163           SRE (service request enable register)         163           SRQ (service request enable register)         163           Status prominents         53           Status registers         167 <td< td=""><td>•</td><td></td></td<>  | •  |   |
| Selftest         99           Self Test         70           Sequential commands         158           Service request (SRQ)         163, 166           Service request enable register (SRE)         163           Setting commands         149           Socet         72           Software options         59           Source         45           Local Oscillator         45           Reference Oscillator         36, 46           Special characters         SCPI           SCPI         153           SRE         161           SRE (service request enable register)         163           SRQ (service request)         163, 166           Standby         16           Standby         16           Statup complete         134           Status         1/Q modulation         35, 53           Impairments         53           Status         Queries         167           Status byte         95, 99           status messages         AttFixed         145           Attrixed         145           Status registers         161           CONDition         162   |  |   |
| remote         99           Self Test         70           Sequential commands         158           Service request (SRQ)         163, 166           Service request enable register (SRE)         163           Service request enable register (SRE)         163           Setting commands         149           Socet         72           Software options         59           Source         45           Local Oscillator         45           Reference Oscillator         36, 46           Special characters         SCPI           SCPI         153           SRE         161           SRE (service request enable register)         163           SRQ (service request)         163, 166           Standby         16           Status         35, 53           Impairments         53           Status         Queries           Status         36, 46           Status byte         95, 99           status byte         95, 99           remote         95, 99           status byte         167           remote         95, 99           status registers         161  |  | 62  |
| Self Test         70           Sequential commands         158           Service request (SRQ)         163, 166           Service request enable remote         98           Service request enable register (SRE)         163           Setting commands         149           Socet         72           Software options         59           Source         45           Local Oscillator         45           Reference Oscillator         36, 46           Special characters         5CPI           SCPI         153           SRE         161           SRE (service request enable register)         163           SRQ (service request)         163, 166           Standby         16           Statup complete         134           State         1/Q modulation         35, 53           Impairments         53           Status         Queries         167           Status byte         95, 99           status messages         AttFixed         145           Status registers         161           CONDition         162           EVENt         162           PTRansition         162     <   |  |   |
| Sequential commands         158           Service request (SRQ)         163, 166           Service request enable remote         98           Service request enable register (SRE)         163           Setting commands         149           Socet         72           Software options         59           Source         45           Local Oscillator         45           Reference Oscillator         36, 46           Special characters         5           SCPI         153           SRE         161           SRE (service request enable register)         163           SRQ (service request)         163, 166           Standby         16           Status         16           Valid modulation         35, 53           Impairments         53           Status         167           Status         95, 99           status messages         AttFixed         145           AttFixed         145           CONDition         162           ENABle         162           EVENt         162           DATRansition         162           PTRansition         162  |  |   |
| Service request (SRQ)         163, 166           Service request enable remote         98           Service request enable register (SRE)         163           Setting commands         149           Socet         72           Software options         59           Source         45           Local Oscillator         45           Reference Oscillator         36, 46           Special characters         SCPI           SCPI         153           SRE         161           SRE (service request enable register)         163           SRQ (service request)         163, 166           Standby         16           Startup complete         134           State         1/Q modulation         35, 53           Impairments         53           Status         Queries         167           Status byte         95, 99           status messages         Attf-ixed         145           Status registers         161         162           CONDition         162         ENABle         162           EVENt         162         162           PTRansition         162         162           Status  |  |   |
| Service request enable remote         98           Service request enable register (SRE)         163           Setting commands         149           Socet         72           Software options         59           Source         45           Local Oscillator         45           Reference Oscillator         36, 46           Special characters         36, 46           SCPI         153           SRE         161           SRE (service request enable register)         163           SRQ (service request enable register)         163           Startup complete         134           State         16           I/Q modulation         35, 53           Impairments         53           Status         Queries           Status         Queries           Status put         95, 99           status messages         Attrixed           Attrixed         145           Status registers         161           CONDition         162           ENABle         162           EVENt         162           model         162           NTRansition         162   | •  |   |
| remote   |  | 63, 166   |
| Service request enable register (SRE)         163           Setting commands         149           Socet         72           Software options         59           Source         45           Local Oscillator         45           Reference Oscillator         36, 46           Special characters         SCPI           SCPI         153           SRE         161           SRE (service request enable register)         163           SRQ (service request)         163, 166           Standby         16           Standby         16           Statub         16           Uservice request         134           State         1/2           I/Q modulation         35, 53           Impairments         53           Status         Queries           Status         167           Status byte         remote         95, 99           status byte         remote         95, 99           status registers         161         167           CONDition         162         EVENt         162           EVENt         162         EVENt         162           PTRansition <td></td> <td>00</td>   |  | 00  |
| Setting commands         149           Socet         72           Software options         59           Source         45           Local Oscillator         36, 46           Special characters         36, 46           SCPI         153           SRE         161           SRE (service request enable register)         163           SRQ (service request)         163, 166           Stardby         16           Startup complete         134           State         1/Q modulation           State         1/Q modulation           Queries         167           Status         9           Queries         167           Status byte         167           remote         95, 99           status messages         4tf:xed           Atf:xed         145           Status registers         161           CONDition         162           ENABle         162           EVENt         162           model         162           NTRansition         162           PTRansition         162           Status reporting system         160   |  |   |
| Socet         72           Software options         59           Source         Local Oscillator         45           Reference Oscillator         36, 46           Special characters         SCPI         153           SRE         161         SRE (service request enable register)         163           SRQ (service request)         163, 166         Standby         16           Stardup complete         134         Statue           I/Q modulation         35, 53         Impairments         53           Status         Queries         167           Status byte         95, 99         status messages           AttFixed         145           Status registers         161         CONDition         162           ENABle         162         EVENt         162           EVENt         162         PTRansition         162           MAPPLICATION         162         PTRansition         162           Status reporting system         160         Application         163           Application         165         Common commands         95           STB         161         Storing         144           Subnet Mask         Setup  |  |   |
| Software options         59           Source         45           Local Oscillator         36, 46           Special characters         3CPI           SCPI         153           SRE         161           SRE (service request enable register)         163           SRQ (service request)         163           Standby         16           Standby         16           Startup complete         134           State         I/Q modulation         35, 53           Impairments         53           Status         Queries         167           Status byte         remote         95, 99           status messages         AttFixed         145           Status registers         161         162           CONDition         162         EVENt         162           EVENt         162         EVENt         162           MTRansition         162         162           PTRansition         162         Status reporting system         160           Application         165         Common commands         95           STB         161         Storing         144           Subnet Mask   |  |   |
| Source         Local Oscillator         45           Reference Oscillator         36, 46           Special characters         SCPI         153           SRE         161         18E (service request enable register)         163         166           SRQ (service request)         163, 166         163         166         Standby         16         Startup complete         134         Statup complete         134         Statup complete         145         Status         167         Status         Queries         167         Status byte         167         Status byte         167         Status byte         167         Status messages         AttFixed         145         Status registers         161         CONDition         162         ENABle         162         EVENt         162   |  |   |
| Local Oscillator       45         Reference Oscillator       36, 46         Special characters       SCPI       153         SRE       161         SRE (service request enable register)       163       166         SRQ (service request)       163, 166       163       160         Standby       16       143       165         Startup complete       134       143       143         State       I/Q modulation       35, 53       1mpairments       53       53         Status       Queries       167       167       Status       95, 99        |  | 59  |
| Reference Oscillator       36, 46         Special characters       SCPI       153         SRE       161       163         SRE (service request enable register)       163         SRQ (service request)       163, 166         Standby       16         Startup complete       134         State       I/Q modulation       35, 53         Impairments       53         Status       Queries       167         Status byte       remote       95, 99         status messages       4tFixed       145         AttFixed       145       161         CONDition       162       ENABle       162         EVENt       162       162         MODITION       162       162         NTRansition       162       162         NTRansition       162       162         NTRansition       162       162         PTRansition       162       163         Status reporting system       160       Application       165         common commands       95       95         STB       161       165         Storing       144       144         Sub  |  | 15  |
| Special characters         SCPI         153           SRE         161         SRE (service request enable register)         163           SRQ (service request)         163, 166         Standby         16           Standby         16         Startup complete         134           State         I/Q modulation         35, 53         Impairments         53           Status         Queries         167         Status byte         95, 99         status byte remote         95, 99         status messages         AttFixed         145         Status registers         161         CONDition         162         ENABle         162         EVENt  |  |   |
| SCPI   |  | . 30, 40  |
| SRE       161         SRE (service request enable register)       163         SRQ (service request)       163         166       163         SRQ (service request)       16         Standby       16         Startup complete       134         State       I/Q modulation       35, 53         Impairments       53         Status       Queries       167         Status byte       95, 99         status messages       161         AttFixed       145         Status registers       161         CONDition       162         ENABle       162         EVENt       162         model       162         NTRansition       162         parts       162         PTRansition       162         Status reporting system       160         Application       165         common commands       95         STB       161         Storing       144         Subnet Mask       67         Subnet Mask       67         Suffixes       152         Synchronization bandwith       46 <t< td=""><td>Special characters</td><td>152</td></t<>  | Special characters   | 152   |
| SRE (service request enable register)       163         SRQ (service request)       163, 166         Standby       16         Startup complete       134         State       1/Q modulation       35, 53         Impairments       53         Status       Queries       167         Status byte       95, 99         status messages       AttFixed       145         Status registers       161       CONDition       162         ENABle       162       EVENt       162         model       162       NTRansition       162         parts       162       PTRansition       162         Status reporting system       160       Application       165         common commands       95       STB       161         Storing       144       Subnet Mask       67         Subnet Mask       52       Synchronization bandwidth       46         Reference oscillator       122       Syntax elements       SCPI       156         System directory       106       T         Telnet       72  |  |   |
| SRQ (service request)       163, 166         Standby       16         Startup complete       134         State       1/Q modulation       35, 53         Impairments       53         Status       Queries       167         Status byte       remote       95, 99         status messages       AttFixed       145         Attrixed       145       Status registers       161         CONDition       162       ENABle       162         EVABLE       162       EVENt       162         model       162       NTRansition       162         parts       162       PTRansition       162         Status reporting system       160       Application       162         common commands       95       STB       161         Storing       144       Storing       144         Subnet Mask       67       Subnet Mask - Setup       132         Synchronization bandwidth       46       Synchronization bandwidth       46         Reference oscillator       122       Syntax elements       SCPI       156         System directory       106       106       106         Telnet  |  |   |
| Standby       16         Startup complete       134         State       1/Q modulation       35, 53         Impairments       53         Status       Queries       167         Status byte       95, 99         status messages       AttFixed       145         Attsus registers       161       CONDition       162         ENABle       162       EVENt       162         model       162       NTRansition       162         parts       162       PTRansition       162         PTRansition       162       Status reporting system       160         Application       165       common commands       95         STB       161       Storing       144         Subnet Mask       67       Subnet Mask       67         Subnet Mask - Setup       132       Suffixes       152         Synchronization bandwidth       46       Synchronization bandwidth       46         Reference oscillator       122       System directory       156         System directory       106       T         Telnet       72   |  |   |
| Startup complete       134         State       I/Q modulation       35, 53         Impairments       53         Status       Queries       167         Status byte       remote       95, 99         status messages       AttFixed       145         Status registers       161       CONDition       162         ENABle       162       EVENt       162         model       162       NTRansition       162         parts       162       PTRansition       162         PTRansition       162       Status reporting system       160         Application       165       common commands       95         STB       161       Storing       144         Subnet Mask       67       Subnet Mask       67         Subnet Mask - Setup       132       Suffixes       152         Synchronization bandwith       46       Synchronization bandwith       46         Reference oscillator       122       Syntax elements       SCPI       156         System directory       106       T       T         Telnet       72   | Standby  | 16  |
| State       I/Q modulation       35, 53         Impairments       53         Status       167         Status byte       95, 99         status messages       145         AttFixed       145         Status registers       161         CONDition       162         ENABle       162         EVENt       162         model       162         NTRansition       162         parts       162         PTRansition       162         Status reporting system       160         Application       165         common commands       95         STB       161         Storing       144         Subnet Mask       67         Subnet Mask       67         Subnet Mask - Setup       132         Synchronization bandwith       46         Synchronization bandwith       25         Reference oscillator       122         System directory       106         T         Telnet       72   |  |   |
| I/Q modulation       35, 53         Impairments       53         Status       Queries       167         Status byte       95, 99         status messages       AttFixed       145         Atts registers       161       CONDition       162         ENABle       162       EVENt       162         EVENt       162       NTRansition       162         NTRansition       162       PTRansition       162         Status reporting system       160       Application       165         common commands       95       STB       161         Storing       144       Subnet Mask       67         Subnet Mask - Setup       132       Suffixes       152         Synchronization bandwidth       46       Synchronization bandwidth       46         Reference oscillator       122       Syntax elements         SCPI       156         System directory       106         T       Telnet       72  |  | 104   |
| Impairments         53           Status         167           Queries         167           Status byte remote         95, 99           status messages         4ttFixed           AttFixed         145           Status registers         161           CONDition         162           ENABle         162           EVENt         162           model         162           NTRansition         162           parts         162           pTRansition         162           Status reporting system         160           Application         165           common commands         95           STB         161           Storing         144           Subnet Mask         67           Subnet Mask - Setup         132           Suffixes         152           Synchronization bandwidth         46           Reference oscillator         122           Syntax elements         SCPI         156           System directory         106           T         Telnet         72   |  | 35 53   |
| Status         167           Status byte remote         95, 99           status messages         4ttFixed         145           Attrixed         145         145           Status registers         161         162           CONDition         162         162           ENABle         162         162           EVENt         162         162           MTRansition         162         162           NTRansition         162         162           PTRansition         162         162           Status reporting system         160         Application         165           common commands         95         STB         161           Storing         144         Subnet Mask         67         Subnet Mask - Setup         132           Suffixes         152         Synchronization bandwidth         46         Synchronization bandwidth         46           Reference oscillator         122         Syntax elements         SCPI         156           System directory         106         T         T           Telnet         72   |  |   |
| Queries       167         Status byte remote       95, 99         status messages       145         AttFixed       145         Status registers       161         CONDition       162         ENABle       162         EVENt       162         model       162         NTRansition       162         parts       162         parts       162         PTRansition       162         Status reporting system       160         Application       165         common commands       95         STB       161         Storing       144         Subnet Mask       67         Subnet Mask - Setup       132         Suffixes       152         Synchronization bandwidth       46         Synchronization bandwidth       46         Syntax elements       SCPI       156         System directory       106         T       Telnet       72  |  |   |
| Status byte       95, 99         status messages       145         AttFixed       145         Status registers       161         CONDition       162         ENABLE       162         EVENt       162         model       162         NTRansition       162         parts       162         PTRansition       162         Status reporting system       160         Application       165         common commands       95         STB       161         Storing       144         Subnet Mask       67         Subnet Mask - Setup       132         Suffixes       152         Synchronization bandwidth       46         Synchronization bandwith       46         Reference oscillator       122         Syntax elements       SCPI       156         System directory       106         T         Telnet       72   | Status   |   |
| remote   |  | 167   |
| status messages       145         AttFixed       145         Status registers       161         CONDition       162         ENABle       162         EVENt       162         model       162         NTRansition       162         parts       162         PTRansition       165         Status reporting system       160         Application       165         common commands       95         STB       161         Storing       144         Subnet Mask       67         Subnet Mask - Setup       132         Suffixes       152         Synchronization bandwidth       46         Synchronization bandwith       46         Reference oscillator       122         Syntax elements       SCPI         System directory       106         T         Telnet       72  | Queries  | 167   |
| AttFixed       145         Status registers       161         CONDition       162         ENABle       162         EVENt       162         model       162         NTRansition       162         parts       162         PTRansition       165         Status reporting system       160         Application       165         common commands       95         STB       161         Storing       144         Subnet Mask       67         Subnet Mask - Setup       132         Suffixes       152         Synchronization bandwidth       46         Synchronization bandwith       46         Reference oscillator       122         System directory       156         System directory       106         T       Telnet   | Queries  |   |
| Status registers       161         CONDition       162         ENABle       162         EVENt       162         model       162         NTRansition       162         parts       162         PTRansition       162         Status reporting system       160         Application       165         common commands       95         STB       161         Storing       144         Subnet Mask       67         Subnet Mask - Setup       132         Suffixes       152         Synchronization bandwidth       46         Synchronization bandwith       46         Reference oscillator       122         Syntax elements       SCPI         System directory       106         T         Telnet       72   | Queries  |   |
| ENABle       162         EVENt       162         model       162         NTRansition       162         parts       162         PTRansition       162         Status reporting system       160         Application       165         common commands       95         STB       161         Storing       144         Subnet Mask       67         Subnet Mask - Setup       132         Suffixes       152         Synchronization bandwidth       46         Synchronization bandwith       46         Reference oscillator       122         Syntax elements       SCPI         System directory       106         T       Telnet         Telnet       72   | Queries  | . 95, 99  |
| EVENt       162         model       162         NTRansition       162         parts       162         PTRansition       162         Status reporting system       160         Application       165         common commands       95         STB       161         Storing       144         Subnet Mask       67         Subnet Mask - Setup       132         Suffixes       152         Synchronization bandwidth       46         Synchronization bandwith       46         Reference oscillator       122         Syntax elements       SCPI         System directory       106         T         Telnet       72   | Queries Status byte remote status messages AttFixed  | . 95, 99<br>145   |
| EVENt       162         model       162         NTRansition       162         parts       162         PTRansition       162         Status reporting system       160         Application       165         common commands       95         STB       161         Storing       144         Subnet Mask       67         Subnet Mask - Setup       132         Suffixes       152         Synchronization bandwidth       46         Synchronization bandwith       46         Reference oscillator       122         Syntax elements       SCPI         System directory       106         T         Telnet       72   | Queries Status byte remote status messages AttFixed Status registers   | . 95, 99<br>145<br>161  |
| NTRansition       162         parts       162         PTRansition       162         Status reporting system       160         Application       165         common commands       95         STB       161         Storing       144         Subnet Mask       67         Subnet Mask - Setup       132         Suffixes       152         Synchronization bandwidth       46         Synchronization bandwith       Reference oscillator       122         Syntax elements       SCPI       156         System directory       106         T       Telnet       72  | Queries Status byte remote status messages AttFixed Status registers CONDition   | . 95, 99<br>145<br>161<br>162   |
| parts       162         PTRansition       162         Status reporting system       160         Application       165         common commands       95         STB       161         Storing       144         Subnet Mask       67         Subnet Mask - Setup       132         Suffixes       152         Synchronization bandwidth       46         Synchronization bandwith       122         Syntax elements       SCPI         System directory       106         T       Telnet         Telnet       72  | Queries Status byte remote status messages AttFixed Status registers CONDition ENABle  | . 95, 99<br>145<br>161<br>162   |
| PTRansition       162         Status reporting system       160         Application       165         common commands       95         STB       161         Storing       144         Subnet Mask       67         Subnet Mask - Setup       132         Suffixes       152         Synchronization bandwidth       46         Synchronization bandwith       Reference oscillator       122         Syntax elements       SCPI       156         System directory       106         T       Telnet       72  | Queries Status byte remote status messages AttFixed Status registers CONDition ENABle EVENt  | . 95, 99<br>145<br>161<br>162<br>162                                    |
| Status reporting system       160         Application       165         common commands       95         STB       161         Storing       144         Subnet Mask       67         Subnet Mask - Setup       132         Suffixes       152         Synchronization bandwidth       46         Synchronization bandwith       122         Syntax elements       SCPI         System directory       156         System directory       106         T       Telnet   | Queries Status byte remote status messages AttFixed Status registers CONDition ENABle EVENt model  | . 95, 99<br>145<br>161<br>162<br>162<br>162                             |
| Application       165         common commands       95         STB       161         Storing       144         Subnet Mask       67         Subnet Mask - Setup       132         Suffixes       152         Synchronization bandwidth       46         Synchronization bandwith       Reference oscillator       122         Syntax elements       SCPI       156         System directory       106         T       Telnet       72  | Queries Status byte remote status messages AttFixed Status registers CONDition ENABle EVENt model NTRansition  | . 95, 99<br>145<br>161<br>162<br>162<br>162<br>162                      |
| common commands       95         STB       161         Storing       144         Subnet Mask       67         Subnet Mask - Setup       132         Suffixes       152         Synchronization bandwidth       46         Synchronization bandwith       Reference oscillator       122         Syntax elements       SCPI       156         System directory       106         T       Telnet       72  | Queries Status byte remote status messages AttFixed Status registers CONDition ENABle EVENt model NTRansition parts  | . 95, 99<br>145<br>161<br>162<br>162<br>162<br>162<br>162               |
| STB       161         Storing       144         Subnet Mask       67         Subnet Mask - Setup       132         Suffixes       152         Synchronization bandwidth       46         Synchronization bandwith       122         Syntax elements       SCPI         System directory       156         System directory       106         T       Telnet  | Queries Status byte remote status messages AttFixed Status registers CONDition ENABle EVENt model NTRansition parts PTRansition Status reporting system  | . 95, 99<br>145<br>161<br>162<br>162<br>162<br>162<br>162<br>162        |
| Storing       144         Subnet Mask       67         Subnet Mask - Setup       132         Suffixes       152         Synchronization bandwidth       46         Synchronization bandwith       122         Syntax elements       SCPI         System directory       156         System directory       106         T       Telnet  | Queries Status byte remote status messages AttFixed Status registers CONDition ENABle EVENt model NTRansition parts PTRansition Status reporting system Application  | . 95, 99<br>145<br>161<br>162<br>162<br>162<br>162<br>162<br>160<br>165 |
| Subnet Mask       67         Subnet Mask - Setup       132         Suffixes       152         Synchronization bandwidth       46         Synchronization bandwith       122         Syntax elements       156         System directory       106         T       Telnet         Telnet       72  | Queries Status byte remote status messages AttFixed Status registers CONDition ENABle EVENt model NTRansition parts PTRansition Status reporting system Application common commands  | . 95, 99<br>145<br>161<br>162<br>162<br>162<br>162<br>162<br>160<br>165 |
| Subnet Mask - Setup       132         Suffixes       152         Synchronization bandwidth       46         Synchronization bandwith       122         Syntax elements       SCPI         System directory       156         System directory       106         T       72   | Queries Status byte remote status messages AttFixed Status registers CONDition ENABle EVENt model NTRansition parts PTRansition Status reporting system Application common commands STB  | . 95, 99 145 161 162 162 162 162 162 166 165 165 165                    |
| Suffixes       152         Synchronization bandwidth       46         Synchronization bandwith       122         Syntax elements       5CPI         System directory       156         System directory       106         T       72   | Queries Status byte remote status messages AttFixed Status registers CONDition ENABle EVENt model NTRansition parts PTRansition Status reporting system Application common commands STB Storing  | . 95, 99 145 161 162 162 162 162 162 166 165 165 165 161                |
| Synchronization bandwidth       46         Synchronization bandwith       122         Syntax elements       156         System directory       106         T       72  | Queries Status byte remote status messages AttFixed Status registers CONDition ENABle EVENt model NTRansition parts PTRansition Status reporting system Application common commands STB Storing Subnet Mask  | . 95, 99 145 161 162 162 162 162 166 165 165 165 165 165 165 165        |
| Synchronization bandwith       122         Reference oscillator       122         Syntax elements       156         System directory       106         T       Telnet  | Queries Status byte remote status messages AttFixed Status registers CONDition ENABle EVENt model NTRansition parts PTRansition Status reporting system Application common commands STB Storing Subnet Mask Subnet Mask - Setup  | . 95, 99 145 161 162 162 162 162 166 165 165 165 161 144 67             |
| Reference oscillator   | Queries Status byte remote status messages AttFixed Status registers CONDition ENABle EVENt model NTRansition parts PTRansition Status reporting system Application common commands STB Storing Subnet Mask Subnet Mask - Setup Suffixes   | . 95, 99 145 161 162 162 162 162 165 161 144 67 152                     |
| Syntax elements         156           System directory         106           T         Telnet         72   | Queries Status byte remote status messages AttFixed Status registers CONDition ENABle EVENt model NTRansition parts PTRansition Status reporting system Application common commands STB Storing Subnet Mask Subnet Mask - Setup Suffixes Synchronization bandwidth   | . 95, 99 145 161 162 162 162 162 165 161 144 67 152                     |
| SCPI       156         System directory       106         T       Telnet       72  | Queries Status byte remote status messages AttFixed Status registers CONDition ENABle EVENt model NTRansition parts PTRansition Status reporting system Application common commands STB Storing Subnet Mask Subnet Mask - Setup Suffixes Synchronization bandwidth Synchronization bandwith  | . 95, 99 145 161 162 162 162 165 161 144 132 152                        |
| System directory         106           T         Telnet         72   | Queries Status byte remote status messages AttFixed Status registers CONDition ENABle EVENt model NTRansition parts PTRansition Status reporting system Application common commands STB Storing Subnet Mask Subnet Mask - Setup Suffixes Synchronization bandwith Reference oscillator   | . 95, 99 145 161 162 162 162 165 161 144 132 152                        |
| <b>T</b> Telnet  | Queries Status byte remote status messages AttFixed Status registers CONDition ENABle EVENt model NTRansition parts PTRansition Status reporting system Application common commands STB Storing Subnet Mask Subnet Mask - Setup Suffixes Synchronization bandwith Reference oscillator Syntax elements   | . 95, 99 145 161 162 162 162 165 161 144 172 132 46                     |
| Telnet   | Queries Status byte remote   | . 95, 99 145 161 162 162 162 165 161 144 172 152 152 152                |
| Telnet   | Queries Status byte remote   | . 95, 99 145 161 162 162 162 165 161 144 172 152 152 152                |
|  | Queries Status byte remote status messages AttFixed Status registers CONDition ENABle EVENt model NTRansition parts PTRansition Status reporting system Application common commands STB Storing Subnet Mask Subnet Mask - Setup Suffixes Synchronization bandwith Reference oscillator System directory  | . 95, 99 145 161 162 162 162 165 161 144 172 152 152 152                |
|  | Queries Status byte remote status messages AttFixed Status registers CONDition ENABle EVENt model NTRansition parts PTRansition Status reporting system Application common commands STB Storing Subnet Mask Subnet Mask - Setup Suffixes Synchronization bandwith Reference oscillator System directory  | . 95, 99 145 161 162 162 162 165 161 144 172 152 152 152                |
|  | Queries Status byte remote status messages AttFixed Status registers CONDition ENABle EVENt model NTRansition parts PTRansition Status reporting system Application common commands STB Storing Subnet Mask Subnet Mask - Setup Suffixes Synchronization bandwidth Synchronization bandwith Reference oscillator Syntax elements SCPI System directory | . 95, 99 145 161 162 162 162 162 166 165 161 144 67 152 156 156 106     |

| remote  |
|---|
| U   |
| Units       154         Unlock       22         UP       154         Update package       154   |
| error   |
| Interfaces 77 USB Device 63 USB install   |
| see Service Manual 24 User Name 62  |
| V   |
| VISA       72         HiSLIP String       68         LAN String       68         PCIe String       68         Resource string       75         Serial String       68         USB String       68         Visa Resource String       8         Ethernet       132, 133         Socket       133         USB       133         VXI-11       72         VXI protocol       77 |
| W   |
| Wait       99         Warnings       145         White space       156         Workgroup - Setup       132  |